

ADOPTED: dd mmmm 2017

doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2017.NNNN

Dietary Reference Values for vitamin K

EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA),
Dominique Turck, Jean-Louis Bresson, Barbara Burlingame, Tara Dean, Susan Fairweather-
Tait, Marina Heinonen, Karen-Ildico Hirsch-Ernst, Inge Mangelsdorf, Harry J McArdle,
Androniki Naska, Grażyna Nowicka, Kristina Pentieva, Yolanda Sanz, Alfonso Siani, Anders
Sjödin, Martin Stern, Daniel Tomé, Henk Van Loveren, Marco Vinceti, Peter Willatts, Christel
Lamberg-Allardt, Hildegard Przyrembel, Inge Tetens, Céline Dumas, Lucia Fabiani, Sofia
Ioannidou and Monika Neuhäuser-Berthold

Abstract

Following a request from the European Commission, the EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) derives Dietary Reference Values (DRVs) for vitamin K. In this Opinion, the Panel considers vitamin K to comprise both phyloquinone and menaquinones. The Panel considers that none of the biomarkers of vitamin K intake or status is suitable by itself to derive DRVs for vitamin K. Several health outcomes possibly associated with vitamin K intake were also considered but data could not be used to establish DRVs. The Panel considers that Average Requirements and Population Reference Intakes for vitamin K cannot be derived for adults, infants and children, and therefore sets Adequate Intakes (AIs). The Panel considers that available evidence on occurrence, absorption, function and content in the body or organs of menaquinones is insufficient, and, therefore, sets AIs for phyloquinone only. Having assessed additional evidence available since 1993 in particular related to biomarkers, intake data and the factorial approach, which all are associated with considerable uncertainties, the Panel maintains the reference value proposed by the Scientific Committee for Food (SCF) in 1993. An AI of 1 µg phyloquinone/kg body weight per day is set for all age and sex population groups. Considering the respective reference body weights, AIs for phyloquinone are set at 70 µg/day for all adults including pregnant and lactating women, at 10 µg/day for infants aged 7–11 months, and between 12 µg/day for children aged 1–3 years and 65 µg/day for children aged 15–17 years.

© 2017 European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

Keywords: vitamin K, phyloquinone, menaquinones, factorial approach, Adequate Intake, Dietary Reference Value

Requestor: European Commission

Question number: EFSA-Q-2011-01232

Correspondence: nda@efsa.europa.eu

36

37 **Panel members:** Jean-Louis Bresson, Barbara Burlingame, Tara Dean, Susan Fairweather-Tait,
38 Marina Heinonen, Karen-Ildico Hirsch-Ernst, Inge Mangelsdorf, Harry J McArdle, Androniki Naska,
39 Monika Neuhäuser-Berthold, Grażyna Nowicka, Kristina Pentieva, Yolanda Sanz, Alfonso Siani, Anders
40 Sjödin, Martin Stern, Daniel Tomé, Dominique Turck, Henk Van Loveren, Marco Vinceti and Peter
41 Willatts.

42 **Acknowledgements:** The Panel wishes to thank EFSA staff: Krizia Ferrini, Joaquim Maia, Christos
43 Stefanidis and Olga Vidal Pariente for the support provided to this scientific opinion.

44 **Suggested citation:** EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies),
45 Turck D, Bresson J-L, Burlingame B, Dean T, Fairweather-Tait S, Heinonen M, Hirsch-Ernst K-I,
46 Mangelsdorf I, McArdle HJ, Naska A, Nowicka G, Pentieva K, Sanz Y, Siani A, Sjödin A, Stern M, Tomé
47 D, Van Loveren H, Vinceti M, Willatts P, Lamberg-Allardt C, Przyrembel H, Inge Tetens I, Dumas C,
48 Fabiani L, Ioannidou S and Neuhäuser-Berthold M, 2016. Scientific opinion on Dietary Reference
49 Values for vitamin K. EFSA Journal 2017;xx(x):xxxx, 91 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2017.xxxx

50 **ISSN:** 1831-4732

51 © 2017 European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on
52 behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

53 This is an open access article under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/) License,
54 which permits use and distribution in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and no
55 modifications or adaptations are made.

56



The EFSA Journal is a publication of the European Food
Safety Authority, an agency of the European Union.



57

58 Summary

59 Following a request from the European Commission, the EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition
60 and Allergies (NDA) was asked to deliver a Scientific Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for the
61 European population, including vitamin K.

62 Vitamin K represents a family of fat-soluble compounds with the common chemical structure of
63 3-substituted 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone. It naturally occurs in food as phyloquinone (vitamin K1)
64 and menaquinones (vitamin K2). Phyloquinone has a phytyl side chain and is the primary dietary
65 form of vitamin K in Europe: it is mainly found in dark green leafy vegetables (e.g. spinach, lettuce
66 and other salad plants) and Brassica. Menaquinones are a group of compounds with an unsaturated
67 side chain from 4 to 13 isoprenyl units (vitamin K2 or MK-n) and are found mainly in animal products
68 such as meat, cheese and eggs. Apart from MK-4 that is formed via metabolic conversion of
69 phyloquinone during its absorption in the intestinal mucosa and in other organs, menaquinones are
70 produced by bacteria capable of food fermentation and specific anaerobic bacteria of the colon
71 microbiota. In this Opinion, the Panel considers vitamin K to comprise both phyloquinone and
72 menaquinones.

73 Vitamin K acts as a cofactor of the γ -glutamyl carboxylase (GGCX) that catalyses the carboxylation of
74 glutamic acid (Glu) residues into γ -carboxyglutamic acid (Gla) residues in vitamin K-dependent
75 proteins (Gla-proteins), which convert them into their active forms. These Gla-proteins are involved in
76 different physiological processes, including blood coagulation or bone mineralisation. MK-7 may have
77 a greater bioactivity compared to phyloquinone in stimulating γ -carboxylation, but the available data
78 are insufficient to set different activity coefficients for phyloquinone and menaquinones.

79 In adults, vitamin K deficiency is clinically characterised by a bleeding tendency in relation to a low
80 activity of blood coagulation factors, resulting in an increase in prothrombin time (PT) or partial
81 thromboplastin time (or activated partial thromboplastin time). Symptomatic vitamin K deficiency and
82 impairment of normal haemostatic control in healthy adults may take more than two to three weeks to
83 develop at a 'low' phyloquinone intake (i.e. $< 10 \mu\text{g/day}$). Exclusively breastfed infants are
84 susceptible to bleeding, due to the low vitamin K content of human milk and their small body pool of
85 vitamin K. Administration of phyloquinone at a pharmacological dose, either orally or by
86 intramuscular injection, is usual practice for prevention of haemorrhagic disease in newborn infants.

87 Phyloquinone is absorbed in the intestine in the presence of dietary fat. Studies on absorption of
88 phyloquinone in healthy adults show widely variable results. The data for absorption of some dietary
89 menaquinones (MK-4, MK-7 or MK-9) in comparison with phyloquinone are also limited.
90 Absorption of menaquinones produced by gut bacteria in the distal intestine remains uncertain, and
91 therefore their contribution to vitamin K status is unclear. The Panel considers that it is not possible to
92 estimate precisely an average absorption of phyloquinone, menaquinones, and thus vitamin K from
93 the diet.

94 After intestinal absorption, phyloquinone and individual menaquinones are transported into the blood
95 by lipoproteins. The clearance of MK-7 and MK-9 from serum/plasma is slower than for
96 phyloquinone. Vitamin K accumulates primarily in the liver, but is also present in bones and other
97 tissues. The liver contains widely variable concentrations of phyloquinone and menaquinones.
98 Vitamin K has a fast turnover in the body. In the liver, phyloquinone and menaquinones are
99 catabolised to the same metabolites, excreted in bile and urine. Phyloquinone crosses the placenta in
100 small quantities, whilst for menaquinones, this is unclear.

101 PT is the only vitamin K biomarker for which a change (increase) has been associated with vitamin K
102 deficiency. Possible changes in the other biomarkers (concentration/activity of blood coagulation
103 factors, blood concentration of the undercarboxylated forms of vitamin-K dependent proteins, blood
104 concentration of vitamin K, urinary concentration of Gla residues or of the 5C and 7C metabolites)
105 according to phyloquinone intake are difficult to interpret, as no cut-off value to define adequate

106 vitamin K status is available. There is no biomarker for which a dose-response relationship with
107 phylloquinone intake has been established. Studies investigating the relationship between biomarkers
108 and menaquinone intake often used doses much higher than the limited observed intake data available
109 in Europe. Thus, the Panel concludes that none of these biomarkers is suitable by itself to assess
110 vitamin K adequacy. The Panel also concludes that data are insufficient for deriving the requirement
111 for vitamin K according to sex or for 'younger' and 'older' adults.

112 The Panel notes the uncertainties in the food composition data and available consumption data related
113 to phylloquinone, individual menaquinones or vitamin K.

114 After having reviewed the available evidence, the Panel also concludes that available data on intake of
115 phylloquinone or menaquinones and health outcomes cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

116 The Panel considers a total body pool of phylloquinone of about 0.55 µg/kg body weight in healthy
117 adults at steady state not to be associated with signs of vitamin K deficiency and to be a desirable body
118 pool size for phylloquinone. The Panel notes that available data do not allow to estimate the daily
119 dietary intake of phylloquinone required to balance total phylloquinone losses through urine and bile
120 and to maintain an adequate body pool of phylloquinone. There is no data on the total body pool of
121 menaquinones.

122 The Panel considers that Average Requirements and Population Reference Intakes for vitamin K
123 cannot be derived for adults, infants and children, and therefore sets Adequate Intakes (AIs). The
124 Panel considers that available evidence on intake, absorption, function and content in the body or
125 organs of menaquinones is insufficient, thus sets AIs for phylloquinone only. Having assessed
126 additional evidence available since 1993 related on biomarkers, intake data and the factorial approach,
127 the Panel concludes that all possible approaches investigated to set DRVs for vitamin K are associated
128 with considerable uncertainties and that the available scientific evidence is insufficient to update the
129 previous reference value. Therefore, the Panel maintains the reference value proposed by the Scientific
130 Committee for Food (SCF) in 1993. Thus, an AI of 1 µg phylloquinone/kg body weight per day is set
131 for all age and sex population groups.

132 For adults, the Panel considers the respective reference body weights of men and women and after
133 rounding up, sets the same AI of 70 µg phylloquinone/day. The Panel notes that the proposed AI in
134 adults is close to the median phylloquinone intake of 76 µg/day in the 2012 German national survey
135 that used updated phylloquinone composition data. The Panel considers that there is no evidence of
136 different vitamin K absorption and different losses according to age in adults, thus sets the same AI for
137 'younger' and 'older' adults.

138 For infants and children, the Panel considers that the requirement for growth would be covered by an
139 intake of 1 µg phylloquinone/kg body weight per day. Considering the respective reference body
140 weights, and after rounding up, AIs for phylloquinone are set at 10 µg/day for infants aged
141 7-11 months, and between 12 µg/day for children aged 1–3 years and 65 µg/day for children aged
142 15-17 years.

143 For pregnant women, taking into account the mean gestational increase in body weight and the
144 reference body weight of non-pregnant women, the AI set for pregnant women is the same as that for
145 non-pregnant women obtained after rounding. For lactating women, the Panel considers that the AI of
146 1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone set for non-lactating women covers the small excretion
147 of vitamin K in breast milk. Thus, the AI for pregnant or lactating women is set at 70 µg
148 phylloquinone/day.

149

150

151 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

152	Abstract	1
153	Summary	3
154	Background as provided by the European Commission.....	7
155	Terms of reference as provided by the European Commission.....	7
156	Assessment	9
157	1. Introduction	9
158	2. Definition/category	9
159	2.1. Chemistry	9
160	2.2. Function of vitamin K	10
161	2.2.1. Biochemical functions	10
162	2.2.2. Health consequences of deficiency and excess	11
163	2.2.2.1. Deficiency	11
164	2.2.2.2. Excess	12
165	2.3. Physiology and metabolism	13
166	2.3.1. Intestinal absorption	13
167	2.3.1.1. Intestinal absorption of phylloquinone	13
168	2.3.1.2. Intestinal absorption of menaquinones	14
169	2.3.1.3. Conclusions on intestinal absorption	15
170	2.3.2. Transport in blood	15
171	2.3.3. Distribution to tissues	16
172	2.3.4. Storage	17
173	2.3.4.1. Kinetic studies on the total body pool of phylloquinone	17
174	2.3.4.2. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in the liver of adults	18
175	2.3.4.3. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in the liver of fetuses and	
176	newborns	19
177	2.3.4.4. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in extra-hepatic tissues.....	19
178	2.3.4.5. Conclusions on storage	20
179	2.3.5. Metabolism	20
180	2.3.6. Elimination	21
181	2.3.6.1. Faeces.....	21
182	2.3.6.2. Urine	22
183	2.3.6.3. Breast milk.....	22
184	2.3.6.4. Conclusions on elimination.....	23
185	2.3.7. Interaction with other nutrients.....	23
186	2.4. Biomarkers.....	24
187	2.4.1. Prothrombin time (PT) test and partial thromboplastin time (PTT) test.....	24
188	2.4.2. Plasma concentration and activity of blood coagulation factors	25
189	2.4.3. Circulating concentration of the undercarboxylated form of vitamin K-dependent	
190	proteins	26
191	2.4.3.1. Protein induced by vitamin K absence or antagonism-II (PIVKA-II) and S:E	
192	ratio	26
193	2.4.3.2. Undercarboxylated osteocalcin (OC) and matrix γ -carboxyglutamic acid	
194	protein (MGP).....	27
195	2.4.3.3. Conclusions on circulating concentration of the undercarboxylated form of	
196	vitamin K-dependent proteins	28
197	2.4.4. Circulating concentration of vitamin K	29
198	2.4.5. Urinary concentration of γ -carboxyglutamic acid (Gla) residues.....	30
199	2.4.6. Urinary concentration of vitamin K metabolites 5C and 7C	31
200	2.4.7. Conclusions on biomarkers	31
201	2.5. Effects of genotypes.....	32
202	3. Dietary sources and intake data	33
203	3.1. Dietary sources.....	33
204	3.2. Dietary intake in Europe	34

205	3.2.1. Dietary intake of ‘total vitamin K’ estimated by EFSA	34
206	3.2.1.1. Methodology	34
207	3.2.1.2. Results.....	35
208	3.2.1.3. Discussion	35
209	3.2.2. Dietary intake of phylloquinone and menaquinones as reported in the literature	36
210	3.2.3. Conclusions on dietary intake in Europe	37
211	4. Overview of Dietary Reference Values and recommendations	37
212	4.1. Adults.....	37
213	4.2. Infants and children.....	39
214	4.3. Pregnancy and lactation	41
215	5. Criteria (endpoints) on which to base Dietary Reference Values.....	42
216	5.1. Indicators of vitamin K requirement	42
217	5.1.1. Adults	42
218	5.1.1.1. Use of biomarkers	42
219	5.1.1.2. Factorial approach.....	43
220	5.1.1.3. Intake data.....	44
221	5.1.1.4. Conclusions on indicators of vitamin K requirement for adults	44
222	5.1.2. Infants and children	44
223	5.1.3. Pregnant or lactating women	44
224	5.2. Vitamin K intake and health consequences	44
225	5.2.1. Cardiovascular-related outcomes	45
226	5.2.2. Bone health.....	46
227	5.2.3. Conclusions on vitamin K intake and health consequences	49
228	6. Data on which to base Dietary Reference Values.....	49
229	6.1. Adults.....	49
230	6.2. Infants aged 7–11 months	50
231	6.3. Children	50
232	6.4. Pregnancy.....	50
233	6.5. Lactation	51
234	Conclusions	51
235	Recommendations for research	52
236	References	52
237	Appendices	71
238	Appendix A. Concentrations of phylloquinone and menaquinones in breast milk of healthy	
239	mothers	71
240	Appendix B. Dietary surveys in the EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption	
241	Database included in EFSA’s nutrient intake calculation for ‘total vitamin K’	76
242	Appendix C. ‘Total vitamin K’ intakes in males in different surveys, estimated by EFSA	
243	according to age class and country	77
244	Appendix D. ‘Total vitamin K’ intakes in females in different surveys, estimated by EFSA	
245	according to age class and country	79
246	Appendix E. Minimum and maximum percentage contributions of different food groups	
247	(FoodEx2 level 1) to ‘total vitamin K’ intake estimates in males	81
248	Appendix F. Minimum and maximum percentage contributions of different food groups	
249	(FoodEx2 level 1) to ‘total vitamin K’ intake estimates in females.....	82
250	Appendix G. Estimated dietary intakes of phylloquinone and menaquinones in EU countries	
251	as reported in the literature	83
252	Abbreviations	88

253

254 **BACKGROUND AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION**

255 The scientific advice on nutrient intakes is important as the basis of Community action in the field of
256 nutrition, for example such advice has in the past been used as the basis of nutrition labelling. The
257 Scientific Committee for Food (SCF) report on nutrient and energy intakes for the European
258 Community dates from 1993. There is a need to review and if necessary to update these earlier
259 recommendations to ensure that the Community action in the area of nutrition is underpinned by the
260 latest scientific advice.

261 In 1993, the SCF adopted an opinion on the nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.¹
262 The report provided Reference Intakes for energy, certain macronutrients and micronutrients, but it did
263 not include certain substances of physiological importance, for example dietary fibre.

264 Since then new scientific data have become available for some of the nutrients, and scientific advisory
265 bodies in many European Union Member States and in the United States have reported on
266 recommended dietary intakes. For a number of nutrients these newly established (national)
267 recommendations differ from the reference intakes in the SCF (1993) report. Although there is
268 considerable consensus between these newly derived (national) recommendations, differing opinions
269 remain on some of the recommendations. Therefore, there is a need to review the existing EU
270 Reference Intakes in the light of new scientific evidence, and taking into account the more recently
271 reported national recommendations. There is also a need to include dietary components that were not
272 covered in the SCF opinion of 1993, such as dietary fibre, and to consider whether it might be
273 appropriate to establish reference intakes for other (essential) substances with a physiological effect.

274 In this context EFSA is requested to consider the existing Population Reference Intakes for energy,
275 micro- and macronutrients and certain other dietary components, to review and complete the SCF
276 recommendations, in the light of new evidence, and in addition advise on a Population Reference
277 Intake for dietary fibre.

278 For communication of nutrition and healthy eating messages to the public it is generally more
279 appropriate to express recommendations for the intake of individual nutrients or substances in food-
280 based terms. In this context EFSA is asked to provide assistance on the translation of nutrient based
281 recommendations for a healthy diet into food based recommendations intended for the population as a
282 whole.

283 **TERMS OF REFERENCE AS PROVIDED BY THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION**

284 In accordance with Article 29 (1)(a) and Article 31 of Regulation (EC) No. 178/2002,² the
285 Commission requests EFSA to review the existing advice of the Scientific Committee for Food on
286 population reference intakes for energy, nutrients and other substances with a nutritional or
287 physiological effect in the context of a balanced diet which, when part of an overall healthy lifestyle,
288 contribute to good health through optimal nutrition.

289 In the first instance EFSA is asked to provide advice on energy, macronutrients and dietary fibre.
290 Specifically advice is requested on the following dietary components:

- 291
- Carbohydrates, including sugars;

292

 - Fats, including saturated fatty acids, polyunsaturated fatty acids and monounsaturated fatty
293 acids, *trans* fatty acids;

¹ Scientific Committee for Food, Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community, Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food 31st series, Office for Official Publication of the European Communities, Luxembourg, 1993.

² Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety. OJ L 31, 1.2.2002, p. 1-24.

294 • Protein;

295 • Dietary fibre.

296 Following on from the first part of the task, EFSA is asked to advise on population reference intakes
297 of micronutrients in the diet and, if considered appropriate, other essential substances with a
298 nutritional or physiological effect in the context of a balanced diet which, when part of an overall
299 healthy lifestyle, contribute to good health through optimal nutrition.

300 Finally, EFSA is asked to provide guidance on the translation of nutrient based dietary advice into
301 guidance, intended for the European population as a whole, on the contribution of different foods or
302 categories of foods to an overall diet that would help to maintain good health through optimal nutrition
303 (food-based dietary guidelines).

304

305

DRAFT

306 ASSESSMENT

307 1. Introduction

308 In 1993, the Scientific Committee for Food (SCF) adopted an opinion on the nutrient and energy
 309 intakes for the European Community (1993). For vitamin K, SCF (1993) did not set any average
 310 requirement (AR) or population reference intake (PRI). The SCF considered that an intake of 1 µg/kg
 311 body weight per day, provided by a usual mixed diet, is adequate.

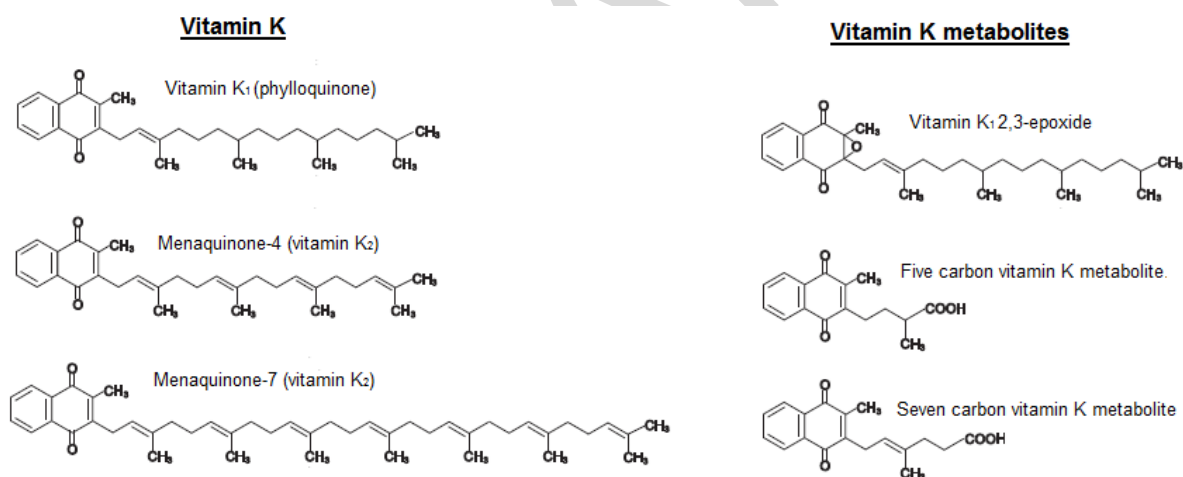
312 The purpose of this Opinion is to review dietary reference values (DRVs) for vitamin K. Vitamin K
 313 naturally occurs in food as phyloquinone (vitamin K1) and menaquinones (vitamin K2, MK-n). The
 314 Panel notes that dietary reference values set by other authorities and bodies (Section 4) are mainly
 315 related to data on phyloquinone and that the role of MK-n in meeting vitamin K requirement is often
 316 not considered. However, some new data are available on both types of components. Therefore, the
 317 Panel considers that MK-n should be included, in addition to phyloquinone, in this assessment. In this
 318 Scientific Opinion, the Panel considers that vitamin K comprises both phyloquinone and
 319 menaquinones.

320 2. Definition/category

321 The data discussed in this Opinion include data on vitamin K administered orally, but also parenterally
 322 when the data provide additional information on the role of vitamin K in the body.

323 2.1. Chemistry

324 Vitamin K represents a family of fat-soluble compounds with the common chemical structure
 325 3-substituted 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone (Figure 1).



326

327 **Figure 1:** Chemical structures of vitamin K and metabolites

328 Molecular masses – Phyloquinone: 450.7 g/mol; MK-4: 444.7 g/mol; MK-7: 648.9 g/mol; 5C-metabolite: 272.3 g/mol;
 329 7C-metabolite: 298.3 g/mol (see above).

330 **Phylloquinone** (also called *phytonadione* or *phytomenadione*) is from plant origin. It contains a phytyl
 331 group and is the primary dietary form of vitamin K, mainly found in green leafy vegetable plants and
 332 Brassica (Section 3.1).

333 **Menaquinones** are a group of compounds with unsaturated side chains of varying length (MK-n)³
 334 from 4 to 13 isoprenyl units at the 3-position of the 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone group and found in

³ MK-5 = 512.8 g/mol; MK-6 = 580.9 g/mol; MK-8 = 717.1 g/mol; MK-9: 785.2 g/mol; MK-10 = 853.4 g/mol;
 MK-11 = 921.5 g/mol; MK-12 = 989.6 g/mol; MK-13 = 1,057.7 g/mol

335 animal products such as meat, cheese and egg (Section 3.1).

336 Most menaquinones, i.e. the medium-chain and long-chain MK-n (MK-6 or higher) but not the short-
337 chain MK-4 (also called *menatetrenone*), are produced by bacteria, including bacteria capable of food
338 fermentation, gut bacteria in animals, and anaerobic bacteria of the human colon microbiota (Conly
339 and Stein, 1992). In breast-fed infants, the production of menaquinones by gut microbiota is probably
340 low, as most bacteria of their microbiota, including *Bifidobacterium*, *Lactobacillus* and *Clostridium*
341 species, do not produce menaquinones; and with weaning, there is a progressive colonisation of the
342 gut by MK-producing bacteria such as *Bacteroides fragilis* and *Escherichia coli* (Greer, 2010; Shearer
343 et al., 2012). In humans, MK-4 is produced via metabolic conversion of phylloquinone during its
344 absorption in the intestinal mucosa and in other organs (Section 2.3.5.).

345 *Menadione* (unsubstituted 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone, a chemical analogue of 1,4-naphthoquinone
346 with a methyl group in the 2-position, and that is also called *vitamin K3*) is a water soluble synthetic
347 form of vitamin K that plays a role as an intermediate in the metabolic conversion of phylloquinone to
348 MK-4 (Section 2.3.5.). *Menadiol sodium phosphate* (also called *vitamin K4*) is a synthetic water-
349 soluble form derived from menadione by reduction. *Dihydrophyloquinone* is present in foods made
350 with partially hydrogenated fat like hydrogenated soybean oil (Section 3.1.).

351 2.2. Function of vitamin K

352 2.2.1. Biochemical functions

353 Vitamin K (i.e. either phylloquinone or menaquinones) acts as a cofactor of the enzyme γ -glutamyl
354 carboxylase (GGCX) that catalyses the post-translational carboxylation of glutamic acid (Glu)
355 residues into γ -carboxyglutamic acid (Gla) residues in the amino-terminal domain of different
356 vitamin K-dependent proteins. This reaction converts these proteins, also called Gla-proteins, into
357 their active form (Stafford, 2005). These proteins all display calcium-mediated actions, with the Gla
358 residues located at their specific calcium binding sites (Ferland, 1998; Litwack, 2008).

359 One group of vitamin K-dependent proteins comprises blood coagulation factors, including factors II
360 (prothrombin), VII, IX and X and the anticoagulant proteins C and S. These proteins are synthesised
361 and secreted by the liver in inactive forms (with Glu residues), and are converted in the blood to their
362 active forms (with Gla residues) by GGCX, in the presence of vitamin K. The protein induced by
363 vitamin K absence or antagonism-II (PIVKA-II), the precursor of the active coagulation protein
364 prothrombin, has ten Glu residues that are carboxylated to Gla residues, leading to the formation of
365 prothrombin. After the formation of Gla residues and in the presence of calcium ions, the clotting
366 factors bind to phospholipids at the surface of the membrane of platelets and endothelial cells, where
367 they form membrane-bound complexes with other clotting cofactors, and these complexes are cleaved
368 after coagulation is initiated in the plasma.

369 Another group of vitamin K-dependent proteins include e.g. osteocalcin (OC), matrix
370 γ -carboxyglutamic acid protein (MGP), and growth arrest-specific protein 6 (GAS 6), synthesised by
371 osteoblasts or other tissues (e.g. vascular smooth muscle cells for GAS 6 and MGP, chondrocytes for
372 MGP). Osteocalcin, one of the most abundant non-collagenous proteins in bone, is involved in bone
373 mineralisation, and some authors suggest that osteocalcin, MGP and GAS 6 may be involved in the
374 control of soft tissue calcification, but this remains questionable (Ferland, 1998; Bellido-Martin and de
375 Frutos, 2008; Danziger, 2008; Booth, 2009; Shiozawa et al., 2010; Walther et al., 2013).

376 During the γ -glutamyl carboxylation of vitamin K-dependent proteins, the active (reduced) form of
377 vitamin K (hydroquinone) is converted to vitamin K epoxide, the oxidized form of vitamin K, that is
378 subsequently reduced back to hydroquinone (Furie et al., 1999; Tie et al., 2005). This redox cycle,
379 called vitamin K cycle, takes place in different tissues, particularly in the liver and bone. It involves
380 the integral membrane enzymes GGCX and vitamin K epoxide reductase (VKOR), acting on
381 membrane-bound vitamin K (Stafford, 2005; Tie et al., 2005; Oldenburg et al., 2008; Tie and Stafford,

382 2008; Wu et al., 2011). VKOR controls a critical step of the vitamin K cycle that is blocked by
383 warfarin and is at the bottom of warfarin's anticoagulant activity (Garcia and Reitsma, 2008). Unlike
384 in adults, vitamin K epoxide is detectable in newborn cord plasma, and may reflect 'low'
385 concentrations of VKOR (Bovill et al., 1993). Infants born with a rare genetic deficiency of VKOR
386 may present with severe coagulopathy and/or skeletal defects (Oldenburg et al., 2000).

387 Data on *in vitro* and *in vivo* animal experiments suggest that vitamin K is involved in the down-
388 regulation of expression of genes involved in acute inflammatory response (Ohsaki et al., 2006). The
389 mechanisms (Hanck and Weiser, 1983; Reddi et al., 1995; Li et al., 2003) and relevance in humans
390 (Juanola-Falgarona et al., 2013) are unclear.

391 MK-n have the same function as phylloquinone (γ -carboxylation), but MK-7 may have a greater
392 bioactivity compared to phylloquinone in stimulating γ -carboxylation. A cross-over study (n = 18),
393 using equimolar doses of either phylloquinone or MK-7 (0.22 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{day}^4$) as supplements consumed
394 with a meal for 6 weeks (with a wash-out period of 12 weeks), showed that MK-7 induced a higher
395 ratio of serum γ -carboxylated OC/undercarboxylated OC (cOC/ucOC) compared to phylloquinone
396 (Schurgers et al., 2007). Another cross-over study in the same paper (n = 12), which used the
397 vitamin K γ -carboxylation antagonist acenocoumarol with weekly-increasing oral doses of either
398 phylloquinone or MK-7 as supplements (0–500 and 0–285 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$, respectively, with a wash-out
399 period of two weeks), showed that MK-7 was about 2.5 times more potent than phylloquinone to
400 counter-act the effect of acenocoumarol (i.e. 130 versus 315 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$, respectively, to obtain a
401 comparable effect).

402 **The Panel notes** that dietary vitamin K (i.e. either phylloquinone or menaquinones) acts as cofactor of
403 the enzymatic conversion of vitamin K-dependent proteins (Gla-proteins) into their active form, by
404 carboxylation of Glu residues to Gla residues in the amino-terminal domain. These proteins are
405 involved in different physiological processes, including blood coagulation, bone mineralisation and
406 possibly control of soft tissue calcification. The Panel also notes that MK-7 may have a greater
407 bioactivity compared to phylloquinone in stimulating γ -carboxylation, but that the available data are
408 insufficient to set different activity coefficients for phylloquinone and menaquinones.

409 2.2.2. Health consequences of deficiency and excess

410 2.2.2.1. Deficiency

411 In adults, vitamin K deficiency is clinically characterised by a bleeding tendency in relation to a low
412 activity of the blood coagulation factors. This can be demonstrated by a vitamin K-responsive increase
413 in prothrombin time (PT) or partial thromboplastin time (PTT also called activated partial
414 thromboplastin time, APTT). PT and PTT are indicators of the activity of the extrinsic and intrinsic
415 coagulation pathways, respectively, assessed by the time it takes for a fibrin clot to form. More
416 information on the sensitivity of the PT test compared to other biomarkers is provided in Section 2.4.

417 In ten healthy subjects fed for three weeks a diet considered as free of vitamin K by the authors (and
418 that probably contained less than 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ vitamin K), there was an increase in average weekly PT
419 (from 14.8 to 16 s, $p < 0.05$) (Udall, 1965). Other depletion/repletion studies however showed that
420 healthy adults fed diets containing 5–10 μg phylloquinone/day for two weeks showed no change
421 in coagulation time, either measured by PT or PTT (Allison et al., 1987; Ferland et al., 1993) (n = 33
422 and 32, respectively). A study in ten adult patients with apoplexy unable to eat and with parenteral
423 administration of vitamins without vitamin K, showed after 21 to 28 days prolonged PTs (assessed by
424 % Quick test) in seven patients treated with antibiotics ('affecting the intestinal flora') but not in the
425 three subjects not treated with antibiotics (Frick et al., 1967). This induced deficiency responded to
426 increasing phylloquinone doses administered intravenously, from which the authors concluded that the
427 amount of phylloquinone needed to restore a normal Quick value is between 0.03 and 1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ body

⁴ 99 and 143 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$, respectively.

428 weight per day phylloquinone. The Panel notes that these studies suggest that symptomatic vitamin K
429 deficiency and impairment of normal haemostatic control in healthy adults may take more than two to
430 three weeks to develop at 'low' phylloquinone intake (i.e. < 10 µg/day).

431 Exclusively breastfed infants are more susceptible to bleeding than formula-fed infants (Shearer,
432 2009), due to the low phylloquinone content of human milk (Section 2.3.6.3.) compared to infant
433 formulas, which usually provide average daily intakes of about 50 µg of phylloquinone (50-fold higher
434 than human milk) (Greer et al., 1991). Phylloquinone concentrations were undetectable in cord blood
435 of infants of unsupplemented mothers unless the pregnant women received phylloquinone
436 intravenously before delivery (Shearer et al., 1982). Liver tissue contents of phylloquinone and of
437 menaquinones in neonates are low (MK-n were undetectable until 14 days post partum), although
438 these low vitamin K stores seem to be sufficient to maintain normal haemostasis during fetal life (von
439 Kries et al., 1988) (Section 2.3.4.3). Incidence rates of vitamin K deficiency bleeding (VKDB) in
440 infants not given vitamin K prophylaxis have been reviewed (Sutor et al., 1999; Zipursky, 1999;
441 Shearer, 2009). Studies cited in these reviews reported that the incidence of early VKDB (< 24 h of
442 life) ranged from less than 6 to 12% of births and that the incidence of classical VKDB (first week of
443 life) ranged from 5.4/10⁵ births to 1.7% of births in Western European countries, and between 25/10⁵
444 births and 0.9% in Africa and South-East Asia. The incidence of late VKDB (after the first week of
445 life, up to 6 months, with a peak at 3–8 weeks of life) was reported to range from 4.4 to 7.2/10⁵births
446 in Western European countries, and from 10.5 to 72/10⁵ births in South East Asia (Japan and
447 Thailand). The relative risk (RR) for developing late VKDB is estimated to be 81 times greater for
448 infants not given vitamin K prophylaxis (McNinch and Tripp, 1991). The incidence of VKDB declines
449 at 12 weeks of age, and spontaneous bleeding beyond that age is rare and as a rule limited to lipid
450 malabsorption syndromes.

451 Administration of phylloquinone at a pharmacological dose, either orally or by intramuscular
452 injection, is usual practice for prevention of haemorrhagic disease in newborn infants (Clarke et al.,
453 2006; Busfield et al., 2007; Strehle et al., 2010; Mihatsch et al., 2016). Oral pharmacological doses of
454 MK-4 (2 mg at birth, and 4 mg at one week of age, n = 72,000) have been successfully used in
455 newborns for prophylaxis of haemorrhagic diseases in Japan (Matsuzaka et al., 1987).

456 More recently, studies have investigated possible relationships between 'low' vitamin K intake and
457 abnormal calcification including osteoporosis or arterial calcification (as reviewed in Kaneki et al.
458 (2006) and Vermeer and Braam (2001)) and possible associations between plasma phylloquinone and
459 the risk of osteoarthritis (Neogi et al., 2006). This is discussed further in Sections 2.4. and 5.2.

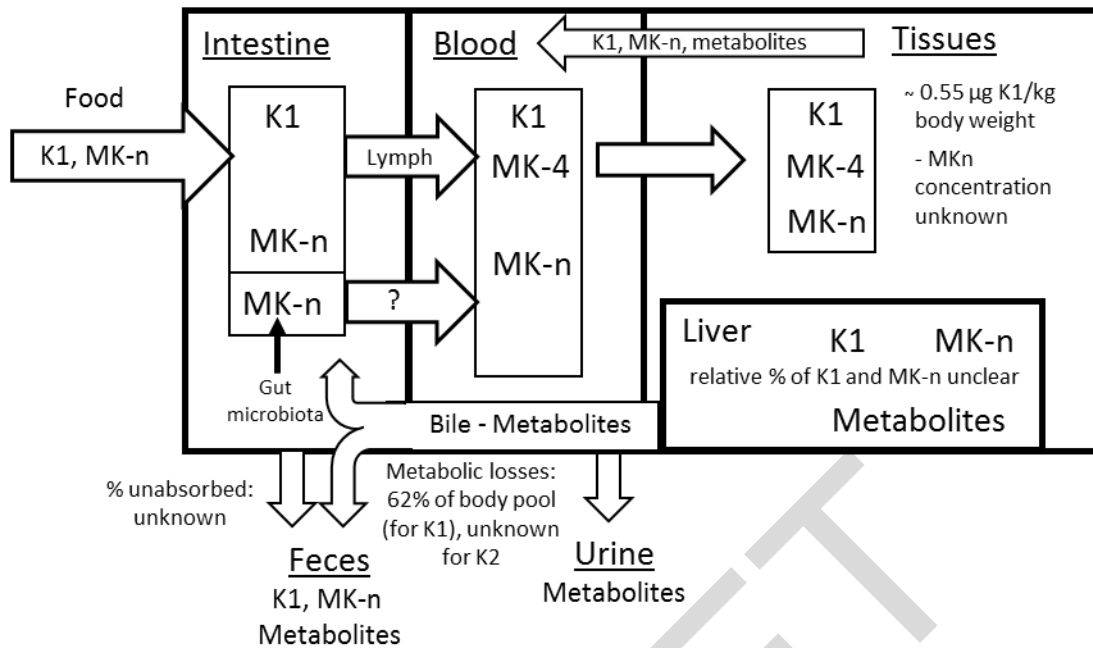
460 2.2.2.2. Excess

461 The SCF (2003a) reviewed data on phylloquinone and identified two studies in humans (Craciun et al.,
462 1998; Booth et al., 1999b), which showed no evidence of adverse effects associated with
463 supplementation up to 10 mg/day for one month. The SCF considered that these limited human data
464 are supported by animal studies, which showed no adverse effect after daily administration of
465 2,000 mg/kg body weight for 30 days. The SCF concluded that there was no appropriate evidence to
466 derive a tolerable upper intake level (UL) for vitamin K. The Panel notes that revising the UL for
467 vitamin K is not within the scope of the present Opinion.

468 A review showed that prophylactic vitamin K administration to newborns of supraphysiological
469 parenteral doses (ranging from 0.2 mg/kg to a 1 mg bolus dose) can induce mean/median serum
470 phylloquinone concentrations in the first week of life up to 1,000-fold higher than non-fasting adult
471 'normal' values (Clarke, 2010). However, in studies in term or preterm infants investigating different
472 doses of parenteral vitamin K prophylaxis, the increase in production of vitamin K metabolites, of
473 vitamin K recycling and of vitamin K catabolic pathways (Sections 2.2.1. and 2.3.5.), showed that
474 infants are capable of metabolising large vitamin K doses (Clarke et al., 2006; Harrington et al., 2010).
475 No adverse effect has been reported with these high prophylactic doses.

476 **2.3. Physiology and metabolism**

477 The way dietary vitamin K is absorbed and transported in the body is complex (Figure 2).
 478



479

 480 **Figure 2:** Metabolism of vitamin K in adults.

481 Legend: K1: phylloquinone, K2: MK-n: menaquinones. Absorption of menaquinones synthesised from gut microbiota in the
 482 large intestine remains uncertain (hence the '?' in the figure) (Section 2.3.1.).

 483 **2.3.1. Intestinal absorption**

484 2.3.1.1. Intestinal absorption of phylloquinone

 485 Phylloquinone is absorbed in the intestine, together with lipophilic compounds, and in the presence of
 486 dietary fat in a process that includes bile salts and requires proper pancreatic function for uptake of
 487 mixed micelles into the enterocytes and packaging with dietary lipids into nascent chylomicron
 488 particles (Blomstrand and Forsgren, 1968; Shearer et al., 1974; Shearer et al., 2012). Absorption of
 489 phylloquinone depends on the food/meal matrix, as shown by differences in absorption of ¹³C-labelled
 490 phylloquinone from a supplement consumed with different types of meals (Jones et al., 2009).

491 Studies investigating phylloquinone absorption in (usually small) samples of healthy adults, generally
 492 based on measurements of phylloquinone concentration in blood, differ in design. They used a variety
 493 of forms of phylloquinone (free or naturally present in various plant foods), of modes of preparation
 494 and administration (foods either cooked or fresh, with or without fat, supplements consumed with or
 495 without a meal), of phylloquinone intakes, or of experimental methods (isotope-labelled or unlabelled
 496 phylloquinone, kinetic model, area-under-the-curve AUC).

 497 Absorption of **free phylloquinone from a supplement** ranges from **13 ± 9%** (mean ± standard
 498 deviation (SD), range 2-26%) to about **80%** of the ingested dose in two studies. The lower value was
 499 calculated from a kinetic study using labelled phylloquinone in oil and given as gelatine capsules
 500 without a meal, and measuring plasma phylloquinone concentration (Jones et al., 2008)
 501 (Section 2.3.4.). The higher value was obtained from the measurement of unchanged phylloquinone
 502 out of the total amount of radioactivity (unchanged form and metabolites) recovered from the faeces,
 503 after ingestion of labelled phylloquinone mixed with detergent solubilised phylloquinone and given as
 504 a supplement consumed with a meal containing fat, as discussed in the review by Shearer et al. (1974).

505 Mean relative absorption of unlabelled **phyloquinone naturally present** in plant foods (broccoli,
506 spinach or lettuce; fresh or cooked, with or without fat), assessed as plasma AUC, ranged from
507 approximately **4%** to about **60–64%** of the absorption of free phyloquinone in three studies. These
508 studies used a variety of comparators (exogenous free phyloquinone added to the oil consumed with a
509 baseline diet that also contained phyloquinone from foods, detergent-solubilised free phyloquinone
510 supplement or free phyloquinone from a tablet) that were all efficiently absorbed as indicated by their
511 respective AUCs. The lower mean relative absorption of 4.1% referred to the absorption of 1 mg
512 phyloquinone from cooked spinach without butter (Gijssbers et al., 1996), while the higher mean
513 relative absorption of about 60–64% referred to the absorption of 377 µg phyloquinone/day from
514 cooked broccoli (consumed daily for five days) in a baseline diet, in different age groups (Booth et al.,
515 2002). A third study provided intermediate mean relative absorption values (Garber et al., 1999).
516 Compared to a tablet providing 500 µg phyloquinone consumed with fat (27% energy), mean relative
517 absorptions were about **17%** for 150 g fresh spinach (450 µg phyloquinone) but about **9%** for 50 g
518 fresh spinach (165 µg phyloquinone) both consumed with fat (about 25% of energy) (significant
519 difference between their respective AUC, $p < 0.05$). Mean relative absorptions were about **14%** for
520 fresh broccoli (214 µg phyloquinone) and about **23%** for the same amount of cooked broccoli
521 (184 µg phyloquinone) both consumed with fat in a meal (about 30% energy) (no significant
522 difference in their respective AUC). Mean relative absorptions were about **11%** for fresh romaine
523 lettuce (179 µg phyloquinone) consumed with fat in a meal (30% of energy) and about **16%** for the
524 same amount of fresh lettuce (179 µg phyloquinone) consumed with more fat (45% of energy) (no
525 significant difference in their respective AUC).

526 Absorption of **phyloquinone (70 µg) present in intrinsically labelled cooked kale** consumed with
527 30 g oil was calculated to be **4.7 ± 4.8%** (mean ± SD, range 1–14%) or **7%**. The first value was
528 obtained from a kinetic study in subjects who consumed a diet providing daily 119 µg phyloquinone
529 per 8.4 MJ during one week prior to kale ingestion and during the blood collection of about four
530 weeks (Novotny et al., 2010) (Sections 2.3.4. and 5.1.1.5.), while the second value was obtained from
531 a study in one man who consumed a controlled diet of unknown phyloquinone content (Kurilich et al.,
532 2003).

533 Relative absorption of phyloquinone (1 mg) from cooked spinach was enhanced up to about three
534 times (i.e. to 13.3%) by dietary fat (butter) (Gijssbers et al., 1996), but this was not observed with fresh
535 lettuce consumed with different fat intakes (Garber et al., 1999).

536 No significant sex differences (Jones et al., 2009) or age differences in adults (Booth et al., 2002) in
537 phyloquinone absorption were observed (no data on phyloquinone absorption in infants or children
538 are available).

539 2.3.1.2. Intestinal absorption of menaquinones

540 The contribution of medium and long-chain **menaquinones produced by gut microbiota** to
541 vitamin K status is unclear, as they are probably not easily absorbed from the distal bowel (Conly and
542 Stein, 1992; Shearer, 1992). Menaquinones produced by the gut microbiota are not utilised in
543 sufficient amounts to compensate for experimental dietary phyloquinone depletion in subjects not
544 using antibiotics, as demonstrated by observed changes in vitamin K biomarkers during phyloquinone
545 depletion (Paiva et al., 1998; Booth et al., 2001; Booth et al., 2003a) (Section 2.4.).

546 In healthy adults, absorption of **MK-4, MK-7 or MK-9** has been studied in comparison with
547 phyloquinone (either free or in plant food), based on measurements of peak serum concentration
548 and/or AUC. As phyloquinone in plant foods is tightly bound to chloroplasts in plant cells (Manzotti
549 et al., 2008; Reumann, 2013), thus not easily available for absorption when plant foods are ingested,
550 the description below focusses on the results of the comparison with free phyloquinone.

551 MK-4 and MK-9 are less well absorbed than free phyloquinone (Gijssbers et al., 1996; Schurgers and
552 Vermeer, 2002). The designs of these studies differed, as e.g. MK-4 and MK-9 were provided as free
553 forms (consumed with fat and with or without a meal) and free phyloquinone was either consumed

554 with fat within a meal or from a supplement containing detergent-solubilised phylloquinone consumed
555 without a meal.

556 MK-7 is more absorbed than free phylloquinone (Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000; Schurgers et al.,
557 2007). The designs of these studies differed, as e.g. MK-7 was consumed either in a food (natto) or as
558 a supplement, free phylloquinone was consumed either in a detergent-solubilised form within a meal
559 with fat, or as a supplement in a meal of unspecified fat content, and vitamin K was given as a single
560 dose or over several weeks.

561 MK-7 is more absorbed than MK-4, each provided as a single supplement dose (gelatine capsules)
562 consumed with a meal containing fat (Sato et al., 2012).

563 2.3.1.3. Conclusions on intestinal absorption

564 **The Panel notes** that data on **phylloquinone** absorption in healthy adults, measured from different
565 food sources and matrices, are variable, that absorption of phylloquinone from cooked plant foods may
566 be enhanced by dietary fat by up to three-fold, and that limited data suggest no significant sex or age
567 differences in phylloquinone absorption in adults.

568 **The Panel notes** that all the studies that used the **AUC** approach to assess relative absorption of
569 **phylloquinone naturally present in cooked or fresh plant foods (with or without fat)** had a
570 sufficient duration of serum/plasma phylloquinone measurements to calculate the AUC (9 to 24 h)
571 (Gijbbers et al., 1996; Garber et al., 1999; Booth et al., 2002). Assuming, as reference, 80% absorption
572 for free phylloquinone (as a supplement consumed with fat (Shearer et al., 1974)), the Panel estimated
573 from these three studies an absolute value of mean absorption of **about 3% to 50%**. The Panel also
574 notes that absorption assessed by AUC of plasma concentration or assessed by the peak concentration
575 can be underestimated, as the peak concentration value is influenced not only by absorption, but also
576 by disposal and elimination rate. The Panel also notes that the results do not allow a direct
577 measurement of an absolute value of phylloquinone absorption as no fractional absorption rate can be
578 calculated from these studies. Other data on **intrinsically labelled cooked kale consumed with fat**
579 showed that absorption of **phylloquinone** from plant food was about **5–7%** (Kurilich et al., 2003;
580 Novotny et al., 2010). Mean absorption of **free phylloquinone from a supplement** ranges from **13%**
581 (provided in oil in a hydrophilic matrix, i.e. gelatin, without a meal (Jones et al., 2008)) to about **80%**
582 (mixed with detergent solubilised phylloquinone and given as a supplement consumed with a meal
583 containing fat (Shearer et al., 1974)).

584 **The Panel notes** that absorption of **menaquinones produced by gut bacteria** in the distal intestine
585 remains uncertain, and therefore the contribution of medium and long-chain menaquinones produced
586 by gut microbiota to vitamin K status is unclear. For **dietary menaquinones**, the Panel considers that
587 available results indicate that MK-4 and MK-9 are less efficiently absorbed, and MK-7 is more
588 efficiently absorbed, than synthetic free phylloquinone; however, MK-7 does not contribute much to
589 MK-n intake in Europe (Section 3.2.2.). The Panel notes that these results are based on studies using
590 serum concentrations (peak concentration or AUC) of menaquinones and phylloquinone that are
591 known to have different kinetics in plasma (Section 2.3.2.), and that these results do not allow to
592 directly quantify MK-4, MK-7 or MK-9 absorption as, again, no fractional absorption rate can be
593 calculated.

594 **The Panel considers** that it is not possible to estimate precisely an average absorption of
595 **phylloquinone, menaquinones**, and thus **vitamin K** from the diet.

596 2.3.2. Transport in blood

597 The predominant circulating form of vitamin K in blood is phylloquinone (Hodges et al., 1993a;
598 Thijssen et al., 2002; Gentili et al., 2014), except in populations with high intakes of MK-7 as in Japan
599 (Tsugawa et al., 2006).

600 After intestinal absorption, radiolabeled **phylloquinone** first appears in the lymph (Blomstrand and
601 Forsgren, 1968) and then enters the blood stream incorporated in chylomicrons (Shearer et al., 1970a).
602 No specific carrier protein for phylloquinone in blood has been identified. Its main transporters during
603 the postprandial phase of absorption are triglyceride (TG)-rich lipoproteins (TRL) (about 75–90% of
604 plasma phylloquinone), primarily chylomicron remnants and very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL)
605 (Kohlmeier et al., 1996; Lamon-Fava et al., 1998; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000, 2002; Erkkila et al.,
606 2004). The remainder is approximately equally distributed between low- and high-density lipoproteins
607 (LDL and HDL), with lesser amounts in the intermediate-density lipoprotein (IDL) fraction.

608 Studies on ingestion of labelled or unlabelled phylloquinone show that it peaks in plasma/serum about
609 4–10 h after ingestion and it peaks in the TRL fraction 3 h later than the TG present in the test meal
610 (Shearer et al., 1970a; Lamon-Fava et al., 1998; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000; Dolnikowski et al.,
611 2002; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2002; Kurilich et al., 2003; Erkkila et al., 2004; Fu et al., 2009;
612 Novotny et al., 2010). Phylloquinone half-life ($t_{1/2}$) in plasma has been determined to range between
613 0.22–8.80 h, depending on studies, study durations and methodologies (Shearer et al., 1972; Shearer et
614 al., 1974; Bjornsson et al., 1979; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000; Olson et al., 2002; Jones et al., 2008;
615 Novotny et al., 2010) (Section 2.3.5.).

616 After ingestion of equimolar doses ($2 \mu\text{mol}^5$) of phylloquinone, MK-4 and MK-9, all dissolved in a
617 meal containing fat, serum **MK-4** peaked at 2 h at the same time as the peak of TGs from the test
618 meal, then was transferred to LDL and then to HDL (Schurgers and Vermeer, 2002). Serum
619 phylloquinone and **MK-9** peaked at 4 h and 5 h, respectively. MK-9 was found only with LDL but not
620 in HDL. Phylloquinone or MK-4 disappeared from the circulation overnight, while MK-9 serum
621 concentration after 24 h was still about 25% of the peak value and remained detectable until the last
622 measurement at 48h (Schurgers and Vermeer, 2002). After ingestion of $3.1 \mu\text{M}$ of **MK-7** in the form
623 of natto compared to $3.5 \mu\text{M}$ phylloquinone in the form of spinach and consumed with fat,⁶ serum
624 phylloquinone and MK-7 peaked at 6 h following consumption and a quick disappearance of
625 phylloquinone from serum was observed within 24 h while MK-7 showed complex (biphasic)
626 pharmacokinetics in serum and remained detectable for at least 72 h (Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000).
627 After ingestion of equal quantities of phylloquinone and MK-7 (1 mg of each) in oil within a meal
628 containing fat, the peak values were seen at about 4 h after the meal, and serum phylloquinone
629 declined by 86% in the following 4 h, while MK-7 showed a biphasic decline and was still present at
630 96 h (Schurgers et al., 2007).

631 **The Panel notes** that the main transporters of phylloquinone are TRL, and that menaquinones are also
632 transported by lipoproteins. The Panel also notes that phylloquinone and individual menaquinones
633 have different kinetics in serum/plasma, and that the clearance of MK-7 and MK-9 from serum/plasma
634 is slower (48-96 h) than for phylloquinone.

635 2.3.3. Distribution to tissues

636 The **liver** is the primary organ that efficiently accumulates absorbed **phylloquinone** transported in
637 chylomicrons (Section 2.3.4.). The uptake of chylomicron remnants by the liver involves different
638 apolipoproteins and high-affinity lipoprotein receptors that mediate internalization of the lipoprotein
639 particles (Cooper, 1997). There is no conclusive information on the mechanism of uptake of
640 **menaquinones** by the liver.

641 **Bone** matrix contains several vitamin K-dependent proteins synthesised by the osteoblasts (Section
642 2.2.1.), and vitamin K (phylloquinone and menaquinones) needs to be transported to osteoblasts for
643 the γ -glutamyl carboxylation of these proteins. Osteoblasts and osteoblast-like cells are able to
644 internalise **phylloquinone** from various lipoprotein fractions, as shown with human cell lines
645 (Newman et al., 2002; Niemeier et al., 2005) and reviewed by Kohlmeier et al. (1996). The

⁵ i.e. 0.90 mg phylloquinone, 0.89 mg MK-4 and 1.57 mg MK-9.

⁶ i.e. about 1.6 mg phylloquinone and 2 mg MK-7.

646 mechanism of cellular uptake of phylloquinone associated with TRL in the bone is dependent on both
647 heparan sulfate proteoglycans (HSPG) and ApoE (Newman et al., 2002) and human osteoblasts
648 express several receptors: the LDL receptor, the LDL receptor-related protein 1, and to a lesser degree
649 the VLDL receptor (Niemeier et al., 2005). There is no information on the mechanism of uptake of
650 **menaquinones** by bones.

651 During pregnancy, only small quantities of **phyloquinone** cross the **placenta** from mother to fetus
652 (Greer, 1995). Blood concentrations of phylloquinone in the full-term newborn are about half of that
653 of the mothers and the phylloquinone concentration in cord blood is low (< 0.1 nmol/L) (Shearer et al.,
654 1982; Pietersma-de Bruyn and van Haard, 1985; Greer et al., 1988; Mandelbrot et al., 1988). No
655 information is available on the amount of **menaquinones** crossing the placenta.

656 2.3.4. Storage

657 2.3.4.1. Kinetic studies on the total body pool of phylloquinone

658 A kinetic study involved seven healthy US adults (3 women and 4 men; mean \pm SD: 46 ± 14 years,
659 71 ± 8 kg mean body weight), who received a controlled diet providing daily 119 μ g phylloquinone
660 per 8.4 MJ (Novotny et al., 2010) (Section 2.3.1.). Blood samples were taken on the intervention day
661 and then for about four weeks. Intervention consisted of a single serving of labelled kale (equivalent to
662 70 μ g unlabelled phylloquinone). A modelling of phylloquinone kinetics was developed, considering
663 three compartments (for the gastrointestinal tract, the plasma and a body tissue pool). The authors used
664 this compartmental modelling to determine the vitamin K utilisation rate and tissue storage pool,
665 considering US mean body weights of 86 and 74 kg, and plasma phylloquinone concentrations of
666 1.43 and 1.47 nmol/L for men and women respectively (as reported in Booth et al. (1997); McDowell
667 et al. (2005)). The model indicated ‘tissue storage pools’ of 41 and 46 μ g phylloquinone for women
668 and men, respectively (or 0.55 and 0.53 μ g/kg body weight, respectively).

669 In another kinetic study (Olson et al., 2002), seven healthy subjects (six men including five followed
670 as in-patients in a metabolic unit, and one woman, aged 22–49 years) consumed a diet (control period)
671 providing a mean phylloquinone intake of 75 μ g/day for one to two weeks ($n = 7$). Then they
672 consumed a ‘low-vitamin K’ diet providing a mean of 8 μ g phylloquinone/day ($n = 5$ out of
673 7 subjects⁷) for three weeks ($n = 2$) to eight weeks ($n = 3$, whose average body weight was about 72 kg
674 (read on figure)). Both diets provided a mean energy intake of about 8–12.8 MJ/day. Subjects received
675 0.3 μ g isotopic-labelled phylloquinone administered intravenously at the end of each period, and
676 provided blood, urine and faeces samples for six days after each injection (Section 2.3.6). Based on a
677 two-compartment model, dilution of labelled phylloquinone indicated that the mean (\pm SD) total body
678 pool of phylloquinone in the control or ‘low-vitamin K’ periods were 87.6 (\pm 55.6) μ g and
679 44.7 (\pm 25.1) μ g, respectively. However, according to the authors, plasma phylloquinone (used in the
680 calculation of the body pool) was overestimated⁸ due to the presence of an interference inherent to the
681 analytical method used (method of Ueno and Suttie (1983)). Taking into account the ‘lower’ values for
682 plasma phylloquinone, considered by the authors as more accurate, and the body weights of the
683 participants (not reported for all), the authors calculated that the mean ‘exchangeable body pool size’
684 in subjects on the control diet would drop from 1.14 (SD 0.64) μ g/kg to 0.57 (SD 0.32) μ g/kg body
685 weight. The Panel notes that the results were similar to the results by Novotny et al. (2010) and that
686 the study has several limitations.

687 Ten healthy men and women (aged 22–31 years, mean body weight of 61 ± 10.7 kg), consumed
688 ¹³C-labelled phylloquinone (3 times 3 μ g per day) with food (phylloquinone intake from food not
689 provided) for six days and then received a single intravenous dose of either 6 μ g ($n = 6$) or 30 μ g
690 ($n = 4$) phylloquinone plus an oral dose of 4 μ g ²H-labelled phylloquinone (Jones et al., 2008)
691 (Section 2.3.1.). Blood samples were collected the day before and on the day of the intravenous

⁷ Two subjects dropped-out before the end of the phylloquinone restriction.

⁸ Plasma phylloquinone concentration in the range of 0.82–3.33 nmol/L on the control diet.

692 phylloquinone injection over 6 hours post-dose. Phylloquinone in plasma was measured by high
693 performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and isotope ratios by gas chromatography/mass
694 spectrometry (GC/MS). The use of a two-compartment model to calculate the total body pool size of
695 phylloquinone resulted in a mean of 2.3 µg (or 0.04 µg/kg body weight). The Panel notes the shorter
696 length of measurements (6 h post-dose) compared to the other studies, the different design, the
697 absence of information on phylloquinone intake from food, and that this 'total body pool size' of
698 phylloquinone appears to be underestimated.

699 Another study aimed to investigate, in four men receiving intravenous doses of radiolabelled
700 phylloquinone, the potential interaction between clofibrate and warfarin on vitamin K disposition
701 (Bjornsson et al., 1979). The authors indicate that the pool size of vitamin K in the body is 'small' but
702 could not be calculated for these subjects.

703 **The Panel notes** the uncertainties and methodological limitations of the studies by Jones et al. (2008)
704 and Bjornsson et al. (1979), and considers that no conclusion can be drawn from these two studies to
705 assess the total body pool of phylloquinone.

706 2.3.4.2. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in the liver of adults

707 In livers obtained by autopsy (Rietz et al., 1970; Duello and Matschiner, 1972), MK-7, MK-8, MK-10
708 and MK-11 were identified (as well as MK-4 and MK-9 in Duello and Matschiner (1972)). The
709 authors approximated phylloquinone content to be about 50% of the total amount of vitamin K in the
710 liver on a weight basis, visually from relative intensity of thin-layer chromatographic detection (Rietz
711 et al., 1970) or 'nearly one-half' of vitamin K in the liver i.e. about 60 ng/g of wet liver weight, as
712 assessed by thin-layer chromatography and mass spectrometry (Duello and Matschiner, 1972). The
713 Panel notes that the method in these two studies does not allow a quantitative estimation of
714 phylloquinone and menaquinone concentrations in the liver.

715 In livers obtained by autopsy or donated for transplantation (thus with no information on previous
716 intake), vitamin K concentration was assessed by HPLC in three studies. Concentration in ng/g, and
717 the ratio between phylloquinone and MK-n on a molar basis, were either reported or recalculated:

- 718 - The phylloquinone concentration in livers of 32 adults showed a wide range between
719 1.1 and 21.3 ng/g wet liver weight, whilst the medians of 5.5 ng/g for men and 5.4 ng/g for women
720 were quite similar (Shearer et al., 1988). The same authors also describe a semi-quantitative
721 analysis of menaquinones (i.e. by HPLC and comparison of peak area with that of phylloquinone)
722 of 10 liver samples of adults. Menaquinones accounted for (median, range) 92% (75-97%) of the
723 total amount of vitamin K in the liver on a molar basis. Chromatographic profiles of 17 livers of
724 adults showed MK-6, MK-7, and MK-8 to MK-11 to be present.
- 725 - The mean concentration of phylloquinone in livers of three adults was 34 ng/g liver (range: about
726 8-83 ng/g) and that of menaquinones (MK-4 and MK-7 to MK-11 in most samples) was 21 ng/g
727 liver (range: about 12-36 ng/g) (Kayata et al., 1989). Phylloquinone accounted for (mean, range)
728 74% (33-90%) of the total amount of vitamin K in the liver on a molar basis.
- 729 - The mean concentration of phylloquinone in liver samples of three men and three women was
730 about 7 ng/g (range: about 2-23 ng/g wet liver) (Thijssen and Drittij-Reijnders, 1996). The mean
731 concentration of menaquinones (MK-4 and MK-6 to MK-11) was about 50 ng/g (range: about
732 21-87 ng/g wet liver). Phylloquinone accounted for (mean, range) about 21% (about 4 to 48%) of
733 the total amount of vitamin K in the liver on a molar basis.

734 Fresh liver specimens (n = 15) were obtained by biopsy in patients who underwent gastrointestinal
735 surgery, with known phylloquinone and menaquinone intake (Usui et al., 1990). Seven patients had
736 been put on a standard diet (150-450 µg phylloquinone/day, < 2 µg/day each of MK-4 to MK-8), and
737 eight on a low phylloquinone diet (per day 5 µg phylloquinone, 16 µg of MK-9, and MK-4, 5, 7, 8
738 and 10 each about 1-3 µg), for three days before operation. Concentrations of phylloquinone and
739 menaquinones (MK-4 to 13) were measured by HPLC. The mean liver concentration of phylloquinone
740 was about 13 ng/g and 3 ng/g of wet liver weight with the standard and low phylloquinone diets,

741 respectively (significantly different, $p < 0.01$). Phylloquinone accounted for (mean, range) about 10%
742 (about 9–12%) of the total amount of vitamin K in the liver on a molar basis with the standard diet,
743 while the mean percentage was 2.4% (about 2–4%) on the low phylloquinone diet. Total MK-n
744 concentrations in the liver were not significantly different between the two groups, and were (mean,
745 range) about 205 ng/g (137–409 ng/g liver) on the standard diet and about 239 ng/g (166–321 ng/g) on
746 the low phylloquinone diet. Mean total concentrations of vitamin K in the liver were about 217 ng/g
747 with the standard diet and 242 ng/g with the low phylloquinone diet, which are higher than the values
748 reported by Thijssen and Drittij-Reijnders (1996) and Kayata et al. (1989). The Panel notes that, whilst
749 plasma phylloquinone was decreased by a low phylloquinone diet (and by pre-operative fasting) and
750 liver phylloquinone was decreased by three days of a low phylloquinone diet, the total concentration
751 of vitamin K in the liver was not. The Panel notes that this study conducted in patients suggests that
752 phylloquinone in the liver may be more rapidly depleted and catabolized than MK-n.

753 **The Panel notes** that the mean/median phylloquinone concentration ranged between about 3 and
754 34 ng/g of liver, that the mean concentration of menaquinones (MK-4 up to MK-13 according to the
755 studies considered) ranged from about 21 to 239 ng/g of liver, and that the mean/median percentage of
756 phylloquinone in the total content of vitamin K of the liver ranged, on a molar basis, from 2.4 to 74%.
757 The Panel also notes that the range of the content of phylloquinone in the human liver is large, due to
758 possible variability in phylloquinone intake and status, but also to possible conversion of
759 phylloquinone to MK-4 (Sections 2.1. and 2.3.5.) and degradation of phylloquinone during tissue
760 handling and storage. The Panel notes that the reason for the high concentration of menaquinones in
761 the liver in the study by Usui et al. (1990) in view of their dietary intake remains unclear.

762 2.3.4.3. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in the liver of fetuses and newborns

763 Phylloquinone concentration was in the range 0.4–3.7 ng/g in 21 fetal livers at 10 to 27 weeks of
764 gestation (median of 1.3 ng/g in $n = 18$ at 19–27 weeks of gestation), and in the range 0.1–8.8 ng/g
765 liver for 10 term newborns (median 1.0 ng/g) (Shearer et al., 1988) (Section 2.3.4.2.). Median
766 phylloquinone concentrations in the liver of fetuses and neonates did not significantly differ, but were
767 significantly lower than those observed in adults in this study ($p < 0.01$). The authors could not
768 identify any menaquinones in livers of fetuses or neonates.

769 Liver samples from autopsies of full-term infants who died from sudden infant death syndrome, who
770 were formula-fed and received a phylloquinone intramuscular injection at birth were also analysed
771 (Kayata et al., 1989) (Section 2.3.4.2.). Mean concentrations were 36 ng/g liver for phylloquinone and
772 5.5 ng/g liver for menaquinones in infants aged less than two weeks ($n = 2$), and were 45 ng/g liver for
773 phylloquinone and 36 ng/g liver for menaquinones (MK-4 and MK-7 to MK-10 in most samples) in
774 infants aged 2 to 4 months ($n = 5$). The statistical difference with adult values (mean of 34 ng
775 phylloquinone per g liver, Section 2.3.4.2.) was not tested.

776 **The Panel notes** that data are limited on phylloquinone concentration in the liver of fetuses, neonates
777 and infants, and that these studies suggest that, at birth, the concentration of menaquinones is low in
778 the liver (compared to adults) and increases during the first year of life. This increase could be related
779 to the addition of complementary foods to the diet of infants and/or to the progressive colonisation of
780 the gut by MK-producing bacteria (Section 2.1.).

781 2.3.4.4. Measurements of phylloquinone and menaquinones in extra-hepatic tissues

782 Phylloquinone and MK-n occur not only in liver and plasma, but data on tissue content in humans are
783 limited. In tissue samples from autopsies (Thijssen and Drittij-Reijnders, 1996) (Section 2.3.4.2.),
784 apart from the liver, the concentrations of phylloquinone were highest in the heart and pancreas, and
785 lowest in the lung, kidney and brain. In this study, MK-4 concentrations were highest in pancreas,
786 kidney and brain and lowest in heart and lung. Molar ratios of MK4:phylloquinone showed that there
787 was more MK-4 than phylloquinone in the kidney and brain, similar amounts of both forms in
788 pancreas and more phylloquinone than MK-4 in the heart. In a study on six men and women who had
789 a hip replacement (mean age: 69.7 ± 8.8 years) (Hodges et al., 1993b), concentrations in cortical and

790 trabecular bone taken from the femoral neck ranged between 0.06 and 8.37 ng/g dry weight for
791 phylloquinone and between 0.25 and 7.24 ng/g dry weight for MK-6 to MK-8.

792 2.3.4.5. Conclusions on storage

793 The total body pool of phylloquinone depends on phylloquinone intake, and is small, according to
794 kinetic analyses. The Panel notes the limitations of available data from studies on total body pool of
795 phylloquinone in adults (Bjornsson et al., 1979; Olson et al., 2002; Jones et al., 2008)
796 (Section 2.3.4.1.). The Panel considers that the most accurate values of the body pool of phylloquinone
797 come from a compartmental analysis of phylloquinone kinetics in women and men (Novotny et al.,
798 2010), as it takes into account the fast kinetics of phylloquinone. This study found ‘tissue storage
799 pools’ of 46 and 41 µg for men and women respectively, or 0.55 and 0.53 µg/kg body weight. The
800 Panel also notes that the study by Olson et al. (2002), when taking into account the value for plasma
801 phylloquinone considered as more accurate by the authors, provides a mean body pool of
802 phylloquinone of 0.57 µg/kg body weight, a value which is close to the values of 0.53–0.55 µg/kg
803 body weight obtained by Novotny et al. (2010). The Panel considers that **a total body pool of**
804 **phylloquinone of about 0.55 µg/kg body weight in healthy adults** at steady state is associated with
805 no signs of vitamin K deficiency.

806 The Panel notes that there is no data on the total body pool of **menaquinones**. Various organs contain
807 phylloquinone and different menaquinones. The Panel notes that the liver is the organ that contains the
808 highest concentration of vitamin K, as a mixture of phylloquinone and menaquinones (MK-4 up to
809 MK-13 according to the studies considered), which contents are widely variable. The Panel also notes
810 that relatively small amounts of vitamin K are reported in the liver of the newborn, in which
811 phylloquinone predominates over menaquinones.

812 2.3.5. Metabolism

813 The turnover of **phylloquinone** in the body proceeds through two phases. The first phase of fast
814 turnover of phylloquinone has been associated with a *plasma/serum half-life* ($t_{1/2}$) in the range of
815 0.22–8.80 h (Section 2.3.2.), and the second phase of slower turnover has been associated with a *tissue*
816 $t_{1/2}$ in the range of 1.8–215 h, depending on studies and methodologies (Shearer et al., 1972; Shearer et
817 al., 1974; Bjornsson et al., 1979; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000; Olson et al., 2002; Erkkila et al.,
818 2004; Jones et al., 2008; Novotny et al., 2010). The value of 215 hours was obtained in the study of
819 longest duration (three weeks) (Novotny et al., 2010), but studies of shorter duration provided smaller
820 values (of 22.8–27.6 h (Olson et al., 2002; Erkkila et al., 2004) or a few hours in the remaining
821 studies). In the kinetic study by Olson et al. (2002) (Sections 2.3.4. and 2.3.6.), the mean turnover
822 times were 39.7 and 36.1 h on the control and low phylloquinone diets, respectively.

823 Phylloquinone is converted to menadione (Section 2.1.) that is converted by cellular alkylation to
824 **MK-4**, which is not commonly produced by bacteria in contrast to other MK-n (Section 2.1.). This
825 tissue-specific conversion from phylloquinone has been observed in *animals* (e.g. rats, chicken),
826 independently of gut bacteria since it occurs in germ-free rats (Will et al., 1992; Thijssen and Dri
827 Reijnders, 1994; Davidson et al., 1998; Ronden et al., 1998; Al Rajabi et al., 2012). Data in human
828 cells/humans are more limited and often refer to high doses of vitamin K. MK-4 epoxide accumulated
829 in *human kidney cells* incubated in the presence of 2.2 and 22 µmol/L of phylloquinone (Davidson et
830 al., 1998) and menadione was converted into MK-4 in *cultures of several human cell lines* (Thijssen et
831 al., 2006). Authors believe the conversion of phylloquinone to menadione and MK-4 occurs also in
832 humans, during absorption in the intestinal mucosa and/or in other organs (Thijssen and Dri
833 Reijnders, 1996; Thijssen et al., 2002; Thijssen et al., 2006). Urinary excretion of menadione increased
834 following single *oral* phylloquinone supplementation (10 mg) in healthy men, but not after a
835 subcutaneous *injection* (Thijssen et al., 2006). Urinary excretion of menadione was also stimulated by
836 the intake of single doses of MK-4 (15 mg), MK-7 (1 mg) or menadione (10 mg). The authors
837 calculated that daily urinary excretion of menadione corresponded on a molar basis to 1.6–5.6% of the
838 phylloquinone oral dose and 1–2.5% of the MK-4 oral dose. In lactating women, the site of the
839 conversion from phylloquinone to MK-4 was suggested to be the *mammary tissue*, as MK-4
840 concentration in breast milk was significantly correlated with phylloquinone concentration and

841 increased with phylloquinone supplementation of the mothers (0.8, 2 or 4 mg/day compared with an
842 unsupplemented group) (Thijssen et al., 2002). The enzyme UbiA prenyltransferase domain-
843 containing protein 1 (UBIAD1) has been identified in *humans* and catalyses the initial side chain
844 cleavage of phylloquinone to release menadione and the prenylation of menadione to form MK-4
845 (Nakagawa et al., 2010).

846 The hepatic and extra-hepatic metabolism of **menadione** has been assessed in isolated rat livers
847 perfused with menadione (Losito et al., 1967) or in rats administered menadione orally (Hoskin et al.,
848 1954; Losito et al., 1967; Thompson et al., 1972), but no data on menadione metabolism in humans are
849 available.

850 Phylloquinone in the **liver** has a fast turnover and is catabolised to metabolites that are rapidly
851 transferred to plasma, urine and mainly bile, according to studies using radiolabelled tracer and
852 unlabelled pharmacological doses of phylloquinone in humans (Shearer and Barkhan, 1973; Shearer et
853 al., 1974; McBurney et al., 1980) (Section 2.3.6.).

854 The catabolism of phylloquinone and menaquinones in the liver proceeds through a common
855 degradative pathway. The side chain is metabolised by an initial ω -hydroxylation, followed by a
856 progressive side-chain shortening via the β -oxidation pathway (Shearer and Newman, 2014), until the
857 side chain is shortened to two major metabolites with 7- and 5-carbon side chains. The **5C-metabolite**
858 has the structure 2-methyl-3-(3'-3'-carboxymethylpropyl)-1,4-naphthoquinone and the **7C-metabolite**
859 has the structure 2-methyl-3-(5'-carboxy-3'-methyl-2'-pentenyl)-1,4-naphthoquinone (Figure 1 in
860 Section 2.1., and Section 2.4). These two metabolites are conjugated with glucuronic acid and excreted
861 in the **bile** (Shearer et al., 1972; Shearer et al., 1974) and the **urine** (Shearer et al., 1970b; Shearer and
862 Barkhan, 1973; Shearer et al., 1974; McBurney et al., 1980) (Section 2.3.6.). The ingestion of a large
863 single pharmacological dose of phylloquinone (400 mg) by subjects treated with warfarin (Section
864 2.2.1.) resulted in the isolation of a third aglycone metabolite in **urine**, identified as 2-methyl-3-(7'-
865 carboxy-3',7'-dimethyl-2'-heptenyl)-1,4-naphthoquinone (**10C-metabolite**) (McBurney et al., 1980).

866 **The Panel notes** that vitamin K has a fast turnover in the body. Phylloquinone can be converted in
867 humans to menadione and MK-4, independently of the gut microflora. In the liver, phylloquinone and
868 menaquinones are efficiently catabolised. The metabolism of phylloquinone and menaquinones
869 produces the same metabolites, excreted in urine (5C, 7C or 10C) and bile (5C, 7C).

870 2.3.6. Elimination

871 2.3.6.1. Faeces

872 In the review by Shearer et al. (1974) (Section 2.3.1.), in healthy subjects ($n = 3$) who ingested 1 mg of
873 radioactive phylloquinone with a meal, the radioactivity recovered from the faeces over a period of
874 three days was **54–60%** of the dose. From this, 15–23% was identified by the authors as unmodified,
875 presumably unabsorbed phylloquinone and the remaining lipid-soluble radioactivity consisted of more
876 polar metabolites that were separated by thin-layer chromatography.

877 The radioactivity in faeces after five days after an intravenous dose of 1 mg radioactive phylloquinone
878 represented **34 and 38%** of the dose in two subjects, respectively (Shearer et al., 1972; Shearer et al.,
879 1974). No detectable faecal levels of radioactivity were present in a patient who also received this
880 intravenous dose and whose total bile was collected for a period of three days, which indicates that the
881 biliary route is the major route by which vitamin K metabolites pass into the intestinal lumen and are
882 excreted in the faeces (Shearer et al., 1972). Shearer et al. (1974) also reported that, in one study in a
883 subject injected with 45 μg radioactive phylloquinone, **51%** of the dose was excreted in the faeces.

884 In the study by Olson et al. (2002) (Sections 2.3.4.1. and 2.3.5.), in seven adults on the control diet
885 providing a mean intake of 75 μg phylloquinone/day and receiving 0.3 μg isotope-labelled
886 phylloquinone administered intravenously, the total losses, measured by the excretion of radioactive
887 products of phylloquinone during six days following the injection, accounted for (mean \pm standard

888 error of the mean (SEM)) $61.8 \pm 2\%$ of the isotopic dose, with $31.8 \pm 0.81\%$ excreted in faeces
889 through the bile. This decreased to a mean (\pm SEM) of $13.3 \pm 0.51\%$ ($p < 0.001$) excreted in faeces
890 when on the low phylloquinone diet (providing $8 \mu\text{g}/\text{day}$).

891 Both phylloquinone and menaquinones are more prevalent in the stools of formula-fed infants
892 compared to breast-fed infants (Greer et al., 1988; Fujita et al., 1993).

893 2.3.6.2. Urine

894 After a 1 mg intravenous dose of tritiated phylloquinone, in three adults, the cumulative excretion
895 within three days was **19–26%** of the dose via the urine (Shearer et al., 1972). In healthy adults who
896 received an injection of 1 mg labelled phylloquinone with a meal, the urinary excretion of the ‘polar
897 metabolites’ was found to be virtually complete after three days, accounting for 8–26% of the
898 administered dose (mean of **19 %**) (Shearer et al., 1974). Shearer et al. (1974) also reported that, in
899 one study in a subject injected with $45 \mu\text{g}$ radioactive phylloquinone, **18%** of the dose was excreted in
900 the urine. The major urinary metabolites are glucuronide conjugates.

901 In the study by **Olson et al. (2002)** (Sections 2.3.4.1. 2.3.5 and 2.3.6.1.), in seven adults consuming
902 the control diet providing $75 \mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ and receiving $0.3 \mu\text{g}$ isotope-labelled phylloquinone administered
903 intravenously, losses of phylloquinone metabolites in urine, measured by the excretion of radioactive
904 products of phylloquinone (24-h urinary samples) during six days following the injection, were
905 (mean \pm SEM) $30 \pm 1.8 \%$ of the isotopic dose. This value was $38.8 \pm 9.8\%$ on the low phylloquinone
906 diet providing $8 \mu\text{g}/\text{day}$. As plasma showed no detectable radioactivity after six days, the authors
907 hypothesised that the radioactivity unaccounted for in faeces (Section 2.3.6.1.) and urine remained in
908 the adipose tissue.

909 The **5C- and 7C-metabolites** are common products of the metabolism of phylloquinone and
910 menaquinones (Figure 1 and Section 2.3.5.). The 5C-metabolite was shown as the main urinary
911 vitamin K metabolite in adults either unsupplemented or consuming various doses/intakes of
912 phylloquinone, MK-4 or MK-7 (Harrington et al., 2005; Harrington et al., 2007) (Section 2.4.) and in
913 term infants before or after vitamin K prophylaxis (Harrington et al., 2010). Urinary excretion of the
914 5C- and 7C-metabolites increases in adults also in response to supplementation with menadione
915 (20 mg) and reflects the process of inter-conversion of menadione to MK-4 (Harrington et al., 2005).

916 In term infants, only 0.03% of a parenterally administered phylloquinone dose was excreted as urinary
917 metabolites within the first 24 hours post-prophylaxis (Harrington et al., 2010), which suggests that
918 the rate of phylloquinone clearance to the urine in neonates is slower than in adults. This is supported
919 by the prolonged presence of phylloquinone in term neonate blood after its oral administration up to
920 four days (Schubiger et al., 1993; Schubiger et al., 1997).

921 2.3.6.3. Breast milk

922 SCF (2003c) noted that breast milk contains ‘low’ concentrations of vitamin K (mostly
923 phylloquinone), between about 0.6 and $10 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (von Kries et al., 1987b; Fomon, 2001). SCF (2003c)
924 also noted that the supply of vitamin K in breast milk is not sufficient to meet the requirements of all
925 young infants. The SCF concluded that vitamin K supplementation is generally recommended in
926 young infants in addition to the supply with breast milk. Based on data reported by IOM (2001), mean
927 phylloquinone concentrations in breast milk around $2.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$, but varying from 0.85 to $9.2 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$, were
928 noted (EFSA NDA Panel, 2013a).

929 Phylloquinone concentration in (mostly mature) breast milk of lactating women either not
930 supplemented or supplemented with phylloquinone, and menaquinone concentration in mature breast
931 milk, in countries of the European Union (EU), US and Japan, are described in Appendix A, with
932 details on stage of lactation.

933 In the EU, **mean/median** concentration of **phylloquinone** in breast milk of **unsupplemented** mothers
934 of full term infants was 1.2 µg/L in Germany (von Kries et al., 1987a), about 1.7 µg/L in Austria
935 (Pietschnig et al., 1993), 2.1 µg/L in the UK (Haroon et al., 1982), about 2.2 µg/L in The Netherlands
936 (Thijssen et al., 2002), and 9.18 µg/L in France (Fournier et al., 1987). The concentration of
937 phylloquinone in breast milk is affected by maternal oral supplementation (about 0.1-5 mg
938 phylloquinone/day or up to 20 mg as one dose) in EU and US studies, with mean concentration
939 reaching up to about 130 µg/L. When available, Appendix A reports on maternal vitamin K intake
940 (Pietschnig et al., 1993) or status (Thijssen et al., 2002).

941 Limited data are available on **menaquinone** concentration in breast milk. In unsupplemented women
942 in the Netherlands (Thijssen et al., 2002), mean MK-4 concentration in breast milk was about
943 0.8-0.9 µg/L at 16-19 days post partum, and increased with phylloquinone supplementation (2 or
944 4 mg/day, $p < 0.05$ compared with the unsupplemented group). Mean concentration in breast milk in
945 two Japanese studies (Kojima et al., 2004; Kamao et al., 2007b) were in the range of about
946 1.2-1.9 µg/L for MK-4 and about 0.8–1.7 µg/L for MK-7.

947 2.3.6.4. Conclusions on elimination

948 The Panel notes that, with high oral doses of phylloquinone (e.g. 1 mg), non-absorbed phylloquinone
949 plus phylloquinone metabolites excreted via the bile are eliminated via faeces in large amounts, up to
950 60%. The Panel notes that the study by Olson et al. (2002), which measured losses both through
951 collection of urine and faeces over six days, considered a lower intake (mean of 75 µg
952 phylloquinone/day) that is closer to observed intake estimates (Section 3.2.). Based on this study, the
953 Panel considers that a mean of about **62%** of injected phylloquinone is excreted as radioactive
954 metabolites in urine (mean of **30%**) and faeces (mean of about **32%**). No similar experiment was
955 available to assess losses of metabolites in urine and faeces after menaquinone ingestion. The Panel
956 also notes that the 5C-metabolite was the main urinary vitamin K metabolite in studies in adults and
957 term infants.

958 The Panel notes that breast milk of unsupplemented women in the EU contains ‘low’ mean/median
959 concentration of phylloquinone, varying from about 1.2 to 9.2 µg/L. The concentration of
960 phylloquinone in breast milk is increased by maternal oral supplementation. Data on menaquinone
961 concentration in breast milk in the EU are limited, and mean concentration is in the range of
962 1.8-2.2 µg/L for MK-4 in unsupplemented women.

963 2.3.7. Interaction with other nutrients

964 Vitamin K intake is associated with changes in calcium balance that can positively influence bone
965 calcium content (EFSA NDA Panel, 2015b). The vitamin D metabolite 1,25(OH)₂D is needed for the
966 synthesis of osteocalcin in the osteoblasts together with vitamin K, and it regulates the expression of
967 osteocalcin (EFSA NDA Panel, 2016).

968 Vitamin K and α -tocopherol (vitamin E) share common metabolic pathways, including blood transport
969 via lipoproteins, catabolism and biliary excretion (Schmolz et al., 2016). Up-regulation of these
970 pathways in response to increased α -tocopherol intake can increase the rate of vitamin K catabolism
971 and/or urinary and faecal excretion (Traber, 2008). α -Tocopherol can also interfere with the
972 vitamin K-activation of the pregnane X receptor, leading to modulation of the expression of oxidative
973 and conjugation enzymes (Landes et al., 2003). A cross-sectional study suggested that about 10% of
974 the variation in plasma phylloquinone concentrations could be explained by plasma concentrations of
975 other fat-soluble vitamins, particularly α -tocopherol (Thane et al., 2006). A competitive inhibition was
976 described between tocopherol quinone and the phylloquinone hydroquinone for the vitamin K-
977 dependent gamma-carboxylase (EFSA NDA Panel, 2015a). In its assessment of the UL for vitamin E,
978 SCF (2003b) concluded that ‘high’ intakes of ‘vitamin E’ in subjects with ‘low’ vitamin K status
979 (caused by malabsorption, impairment of the gut microbiota, or therapy with anticoagulants) can cause
980 impairment of blood coagulation. The SCF indicated that this would be a result of a reduction of the
981 cyclooxygenase pathway, therefore of the thromboxane synthesis, thus impairing the thromboxane-

982 dependent blood coagulation and decreasing the coagulation factor II and VII. In healthy adults, ‘high’
983 intake of α -tocopherol or α -tocopherol given intravenously can result in bleeding, prolonged PT,
984 lowered vitamin K-dependent coagulation factors and appearance of undercarboxylated prothrombin
985 in the blood (Booth et al., 2004b). α -Tocopherol supplementation during 10 years had a mild anti-
986 thrombotic effect (Glynn et al., 2007). Doses of RRR- α -tocopherol above the UL can result in an
987 increase in PIVKA-II in adults in blood with normal coagulation status (Booth et al., 2004b).

988 **The Panel notes** that ‘high’ intakes of α -tocopherol in subjects with ‘low’ vitamin K status can cause
989 impairment of blood coagulation, and considers that data on interactions of vitamin K with other
990 nutrients are limited.

991 2.4. Biomarkers

992 2.4.1. Prothrombin time (PT) test and partial thromboplastin time (PTT) test

993 The PT and PTT tests can reflect vitamin K deficiency (Section 2.2.2.1.). PT has a usual range of 10–
994 16 s for infants and 11–14 s for adults; and PTT is 25.4–59.8 s in healthy full-term infants aged 5 days
995 and 26.6–40.3 s in adults, according to reviews (Andrew, 1997; Greer and Zachman, 1998).

996 The review by Suttie (1992) reports on an experiment in which ‘normal’ human plasma was mixed
997 with plasma from a warfarin-treated patient (25% of the ‘normal’ concentration of prothrombin) in
998 varying amounts. The curve of PT according to the percentage of ‘normal’ prothrombin shows that PT
999 was still ‘normal’⁹ in samples with only 50% of the ‘normal’ prothrombin, and that it increases only at
1000 lower percentages (Suttie, 1992; IOM, 2001), suggesting a low sensitivity of the PT test.

1001 From patients with apoplexy fed parenterally without receiving vitamin K, some of them also treated
1002 with antibiotics (Frick et al., 1967) (Section 2.2.2.1.), the authors estimated that the amount of
1003 phylloquinone needed to recover a normal PT is between 0.03 and 1.5 μ g/kg body weight per day in
1004 adults (body weight not given in the paper). The Panel notes that the results of this study showed a
1005 large range of values (that may be explained by methodological limitations in measuring small
1006 differences in phylloquinone concentrations).

1007 Depletion/repletion studies in healthy individuals who consumed diets ‘low’ in phylloquinone, i.e.
1008 < 10 μ g/day for two to three weeks, showed an increased coagulation time measured as PT in some
1009 subjects (Udall, 1965), but not in others (Allison et al., 1987; Ferland et al., 1993; Paiva et al., 1998),
1010 measured either as PT or PTT (Section 2.2.2.1.). Dietary restriction of phylloquinone to 18 μ g/day for
1011 28 days (Booth et al., 2003a) or to about 35 μ g/day for 40 days (Suttie et al., 1988)¹⁰ did not affect PT
1012 (Suttie et al., 1988) or PT and PTT (Booth et al., 2003a). Increasing phylloquinone intake from
1013 100 μ g/day to around 400 μ g/day did not induce any change in PT or PTT (Booth et al., 1999b).

1014 PT and PTT cannot be considered as biomarkers of all the functions controlled by vitamin K
1015 (Section 2.2.1.). A disturbed coagulation time (increase of PT or PTT) may also indicate hepatic
1016 dysfunction or haematological disease not related to vitamin K deficiency and several other acute or
1017 chronic conditions, as reviewed by Booth and Al Rajabi (2008). Thus, PT and the PTT are markers of
1018 vitamin K status, but they are not specific.

1019 **The Panel considers** that the PT and the PTT are not sensitive markers of vitamin K intake and status
1020 and non-specific indicators of vitamin K deficiency. PT and PTT cannot be considered as markers of
1021 all the functions controlled by vitamin K. The Panel also notes that depletion/repletion studies show
1022 that vitamin K intakes sufficient for an adequate PT (e.g. equal or above 10 μ g phylloquinone/day)
1023 may not be enough for the other functions controlled by vitamin K (as suggested by results on e.g.
1024 plasma phylloquinone, urinary Gla excretion, serum PIVKA II, %ucOC) (Sections 2.4.2. to 2.4.7).

⁹ i.e. 10–11s according to Suttie (1992).

¹⁰ Used by the SCF to set DRVs for vitamin K, see Section 4.

1025 2.4.2. Plasma concentration and activity of blood coagulation factors

1026 Among the vitamin K-dependent blood coagulation factors, i.e. factor II (prothrombin), VII, IX, and
1027 X, synthesised by the liver as inactive forms (Section 2.2.1), factor VII (FVII) is the most frequently
1028 used, on the basis of its relatively short half-life (approximately six hours) (Ferland et al., 1993;
1029 Kamali et al., 2001). Normal laboratory ranges of FVII reported in studies in adults were about 70% to
1030 130% of 'normal' values, with 100% corresponding to the FVII value observed in normal pooled
1031 plasma i.e. 0.011 μM , or as Unit/mL (Allison et al., 1987; Andrew et al., 1988; Ferland et al., 1993).
1032 Authors considered values of FVII less than 60% as abnormal (Allison et al., 1987).

1033 The depletion study of Allison et al. (1987) (Sections 2.2.2.1. and 2.4.1.) was undertaken in 11 groups
1034 of three men each (aged 21–49 years, as inpatients in a ward) fed a diet containing less than 5 μg
1035 phylloquinone/day) for two weeks, with different antibiotics given orally or intravenously during the
1036 last 10 days in ten of these groups. FVII concentration decreased after antibiotics treatment and was
1037 < 60% of 'normal' value on at least one day in 2/3 or 1/3 of treated subjects depending on the type of
1038 antibiotic, but not in individuals without antibiotics. The Panel notes that, in the subjects without
1039 antibiotics, a phylloquinone intake of 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for two weeks did not lead to a decrease in FVII
1040 concentration. **The Panel** also notes that it is unknown if the antibiotics tested, some being well
1041 absorbable or given intravenously, decreased menaquinone production by the gut microbiota.

1042 In the depletion/repletion study of Ferland et al. (1993) (Sections 2.2.2.1., 2.4.1. and 4.), 32 healthy
1043 adults aged 20–40 and 60–80 years, in a metabolic unit, not receiving antibiotics, were subjected to a
1044 4-day baseline diet, a 13-day depletion diet (about 10 μg phylloquinone/day) and a 16-day repletion
1045 period (additional phylloquinone of 5, 15, 25 and 45 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$). No statistically different changes in the
1046 production of FVII were observed during the study as mean FVII 'functional activity' remained
1047 between 103 and 105%, while in both age-groups, PIVKA-II antigen concentration (Section 2.4.3.)
1048 was increased significantly ($p < 0.05$) at the end of depletion compared to baseline.

1049 Another depletion/repletion study was undertaken on 9 younger (20–28 years) and 9 older
1050 (55–75 years) men on their normal diet restricted in phylloquinone-rich foods and providing 83 μg
1051 phylloquinone/day (younger adults, about 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ body weight per day) and 164 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (older adults,
1052 'about twice' the amount consumed by younger adults) (Bach et al., 1996) (Section 4.). Subjects
1053 received after 3 days, and for 14 days daily, 1 mg warfarin ('acquired vitamin K-deficiency'), and
1054 thereafter for 5 days 1 mg/day phylloquinone. Mean FVII activity was not affected by warfarin
1055 treatment whilst PIVKA-II concentrations (Section 2.4.3.) increased by > 30% by day 10 of warfarin
1056 treatment (exact increase depending on analytical method used to assess PIVKA-II and age group),
1057 and while %uOC (Section 2.4.3.) increased continuously with time during depletion.

1058 These studies in adults suggest that the depletion phase of about two weeks was too short for a change
1059 in FVII concentration/activity to occur. Both plasma concentration and functional activity of blood
1060 coagulation factors (in particular FVII) have a low sensitivity as biomarkers of vitamin K intake. FVII
1061 activity can be modified by other causes than vitamin K deficiency e.g. genetic or liver diseases
1062 (Green et al., 1976; Mariani et al., 2003), thus is not a specific marker of vitamin K status.

1063 Prophylactic administration of phylloquinone to pregnant women (20 mg/day orally for at least three
1064 days, during the second trimester or at birth) led to total prothrombin (factor II) activity in the fetuses
1065 ($n = 41$) or full-term neonates ($n = 33$) that were comparable to that of fetuses or neonates from
1066 unsupplemented mothers. The values were lower than 'normal' adult values (pool of 30 healthy
1067 donors) (difference not tested) (Mandelbrot et al., 1988). Thus, phylloquinone administered to the
1068 mother does not change factor II activity in newborns. At day 1 in full-term infants who all received
1069 1 mg intramuscular 'vitamin K' at birth ($n = 59$ to 61 depending on the clotting factor), factor II, VII,
1070 IX, and X average activities were about 40–60% of adult values ($n = 29$) (Andrew et al., 1987). The
1071 authors report that the activity of these four factors at six months were in the adult range.

1072 **The Panel notes** that FVII concentration/activity is not a sensitive biomarker of phylloquinone intake:
1073 for a change in FVII concentration/activity, the depletion phase of about two weeks in available

1074 studies may have been too short. The Panel also notes that FVII concentration/activity is not a specific
1075 marker of vitamin K status. FVII concentration/activity does not represent all functions that are
1076 controlled by vitamin K (as shown in studies indicating no change in FVII activity during depletion
1077 while PIVKA-II concentration increased).

1078 **2.4.3. Circulating concentration of the undercarboxylated form of vitamin K-dependent** 1079 **proteins**

1080 Insufficient availability of vitamin K results in the secretion into plasma of biologically inactive
1081 undercarboxylated vitamin K-dependent proteins (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 2000a; Booth et
1082 al., 2003a) (Section 2.2.1.). Their concentrations have been proposed as biomarkers of vitamin K
1083 status/stores for certain tissues (liver, bone, vessels (vascular calcification) (Liska and Suttie, 1988;
1084 Szulc et al., 1993; Rennenberg et al., 2010; Schurgers et al., 2010).

1085 2.4.3.1. Protein induced by vitamin K absence or antagonism-II (PIVKA-II) and S:E ratio

1086 Normal blood concentration of PIVKA-II (Section 2.2.1.) has been defined as $\leq 2 \mu\text{g/L}$ (Booth et al.,
1087 2000a; Booth et al., 2001; Booth et al., 2003a). A review by Shea and Booth (2016) indicates that
1088 commercially available PIVKA-II assays have low sensitivity for detecting variation in usual
1089 vitamin K intakes in healthy populations. The result of the assay for plasma concentration of
1090 functionally active prothrombin is also expressed as the S:E ratio, which compares the amount of
1091 prothrombin generated in the test sample by action of a commercial thromboplastin preparation
1092 (Simplastin) with that generated with a snake venom protease from *E. carinatus*.

1093 PIVKA-II blood concentration changes according to vitamin K intake. In metabolic¹¹
1094 depletion/repletion studies in adults (Section 2.4.1.), it increases significantly in response to dietary
1095 restriction of phylloquinone (restriction to 10–18 $\mu\text{g/day}$) (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 2001;
1096 Booth et al., 2003a) and decreases significantly in response to dietary repletion with phylloquinone
1097 (Booth et al., 2000a; Booth et al., 2001; Booth et al., 2003a).

1098 In particular, PIVKA-II significantly dropped between end of depletion (at 10–11 μg
1099 phylloquinone/day) and end of repletion (at 200 $\mu\text{g/day}$ for ten days), and was restored to a value of
1100 $\leq 2 \mu\text{g/L}$ (Booth et al., 2000a; Booth et al., 2001). In the study by Booth et al. (2003a) in post-
1101 menopausal women, that comprised a baseline diet (90 μg phylloquinone/day for 14 days) followed by
1102 a dietary depletion phase (18 $\mu\text{g/day}$ for 28 days), mean PIVKA-II decreased during the three
1103 consecutive phases of repletion (86, 200 and 450 μg phylloquinone/day for 14 days each) compared to
1104 the end of depletion. The decrease was not statistically significant with 86 μg phylloquinone/day
1105 (concentration above 2 $\mu\text{g/L}$) but became significant with 200 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (concentration below 2 $\mu\text{g/L}$),
1106 until it attained the baseline value with 450 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (concentration of about 1.4 $\mu\text{g/L}$, read on figure).
1107 **The Panel notes** the discrepancy in the results of this study, in that PIVKA-II concentration did not
1108 return to normal with an intake of 86 μg phylloquinone/day for 14 days, while it was normal with the
1109 baseline diet corresponding to a similar intake of 90 $\mu\text{g/day}$ for 14 days that is a finding indicating
1110 vitamin K sufficiency.

1111 In the depletion/repletion study by Suttie et al. (1988) (Section 2.4.1.), used by the SCF to set DRVs
1112 for vitamin K (Section 4), ten young men (mean \pm SD: 72 \pm 9 kg body weight) followed a ‘normal’
1113 diet with an intake of 82 μg phylloquinone/day for seven days and continued with a restricted diet for
1114 21 days. Median phylloquinone intake at day 9 and 27 was 40 and 32 $\mu\text{g/day}$, respectively,
1115 analytically measured in duplicate portions of all foods and beverages consumed. Subjects were then
1116 supplemented with either 50 or 500 μg phylloquinone/day from day 29 to 40 in addition to the same
1117 restricted diet, then with 1 mg/day from day 41 to 47. The mean S:E ratio was significantly lower
1118 ($p < 0.01$) at the end of the restriction period compared with the ‘normal’ diet (0.9111 versus 1.024,
1119 respectively), and was restored to normal with either 50 or 500 $\mu\text{g/day}$ supplementation.

¹¹ Well-controlled studies in which participants were housed in a metabolic unit are termed metabolic studies.

1120 Most infants with vitamin K deficiency have ‘high’ PIVKA-II concentrations, although it is not
1121 necessarily a predictor of haemorrhagic disease. Detection rates of PIVKA-II in cord blood ranged
1122 from about 10% to 30% of full-term infants (Motohara et al., 1985; Motohara et al., 1990; von Kries et
1123 al., 1992; Bovill et al., 1993). In full-term newborns (n = 156 enrolled), 47% of cord blood samples
1124 had PIVKA-II blood concentrations ≥ 0.1 AU/mL (Greer et al., 1998).

1125 2.4.3.2. Undercarboxylated osteocalcin (OC) and matrix γ -carboxyglutamic acid protein (MGP)

1126 The serum concentrations or proportions of ucOC or desphospho-uncarboxylated MGP (dp-ucMGP)
1127 (Sections 2.2.1. and 2.3.3) expressed as percentage of the total form (e.g. %ucOC), have been
1128 proposed as biomarkers for the extra-hepatic vitamin K status. **The Panel notes** that this expression as
1129 % is more precise, because of the variability in the concentration of the total form. The relationship
1130 between vitamin K supplementation (phylloquinone or MK-4 or MK-7) and absolute concentration of
1131 dp-ucMGP has been investigated (Cranenburg et al., 2010; Shea et al., 2011; Dalmeijer et al., 2012),
1132 showing a decrease in its concentration in the supplemented subjects compared to placebo. **The Panel**
1133 **notes** that interpretation of change in dp-ucMGP with regard to vitamin K status is unclear.
1134 Concentration or % ucOC in serum have been proposed as a biomarker of bone vitamin K status, as
1135 described below.

1136 A randomised cross-over metabolic depletion/repletion study compared the effects of phylloquinone
1137 or dihydrophyloquinone (dK) on a number of markers in 15 healthy adults (20–40 years) (Booth et
1138 al., 2001) (Section 2.4.3.1.). The two residency periods of 30 days each, separated by at least four
1139 weeks, consisted of: (1) a five-days control diet (mean: 93.1 μg phylloquinone/day, no dK), (2) a
1140 15-days depletion diet (mean: 11.0 μg phylloquinone/day, no dK) and (3) a 10-days repletion diet
1141 (mean: 206 μg phylloquinone/day with no dK, or 240 μg dK/day with 11.0 μg phylloquinone/day).
1142 Mean %uOC was about 28–29% during the control diet, significantly increased ($p < 0.01$) after the
1143 depletion period (to about 42–47%), then significantly decreased ($p < 0.01$) during the phylloquinone
1144 repletion (to about 20%, not significantly different from the control diet), but not during the
1145 dihydrophyloquinone repletion. **The Panel notes** that this study showed not significantly different
1146 mean %ucOC with the daily intakes of about 90 μg and about 200 μg phylloquinone.

1147 In the randomised cross-over metabolic study by Booth et al. (1999b) (Section 2.4.1.) with three
1148 residency periods of 15 days each, 36 healthy younger and older adults (20–40 and 60–80 years)
1149 consumed a mixed diet containing 100 μg phylloquinone/day or the same diet supplemented for days
1150 6–10 with broccoli or fortified oil, thus providing 377 or 417 μg phylloquinone/day, respectively.
1151 Younger adults had significantly higher %ucOC than older adults on a mixed diet ($p = 0.001$, about
1152 23% versus about 18% (read on figures), respectively), but there was no difference between sexes. In
1153 both age-groups, mean %ucOC significantly decreased five days after the start of the supplemented
1154 diets (no difference between supplemented diets), while it did not significantly change on the mixed
1155 diet (i.e. about 20% (older adults) or 25% (younger adults) over the 15 days (read on figure)).

1156 In a cross-sectional study in 396 healthy Japanese women (30–88 years) with high natto consumption
1157 (phylloquinone or menaquinone intake not reported), women older than 70 years (n = 136) had
1158 significantly higher ($p < 0.003$) %ucOC in blood than women < 70 years (Tsugawa et al., 2006). This
1159 is in contrast to the previous study by Booth et al. (1999b).

1160 In RCTs (Binkley et al., 2002; Bolton-Smith et al., 2007; Kanellakis et al., 2012), in adult populations
1161 with mean baseline phylloquinone intake in the range of about 80–120 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$, different high doses of
1162 phylloquinone (100–1,000 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$, from supplements or fortified foods) compared to placebo/control
1163 significantly decreased mean % ucOC.

1164 In a prospective cohort study of 245 healthy girls aged 3–16 years (Kalkwarf et al., 2004)
1165 (Section 5.2.), baseline median phylloquinone intake (assessed by three-day food records, from food
1166 and supplements) was 45 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (range: 6–275 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$). There was no association between
1167 phylloquinone intake and %uOC after adjustment for energy intake or energy intake and age.

1168 Based on data that used the same assay for %ucOC (Booth et al., 1999b; Booth et al., 2001), a cut-off
1169 of 20% has been proposed by McKeown et al. (2002) as the %ucOC above which the risk for dietary
1170 vitamin K insufficiency (defined in relation to US DRVs for phyloquinone, see Section 4) increases.
1171 In this observational study (Section 2.4.4.), the lowest quintile of phyloquinone intake (i.e: median of
1172 64 µg/day in women, 54 µg/day in men) was associated with a significantly higher risk of having a
1173 %ucOC above or equal to 20% (odds ratio (OR) (95% confidence interval (CI)): 2.51 (1.23–5.11),
1174 p = 0.01 in women; 2.75 (1.29–5.87), p = 0.009 in men), compared to the highest quintile (median of
1175 307 µg/day in women and of 254 µg/day in men) (McKeown et al., 2002). However, **the Panel notes**
1176 that there is no clear reference level of γ -carboxylation that can be considered as optimal related to
1177 functions controlled by vitamin K status.

1178 Cross-sectional analyses on 766 men and 925 women, either premenopausal or postmenopausal with
1179 or without current oestrogen use (all groups having similar vitamin K intake), showed that
1180 postmenopausal women not using hormonal replacement therapy had higher mean %ucOC in blood
1181 (23.5%) compared to the other groups (14–16%, difference not tested) (Booth et al., 2004a). Untreated
1182 early postmenopausal women (n = 19, 40–52 years), also had significantly higher mean %ucOC than
1183 premenopausal women (n = 40 women aged 20–30 or 40–52 years) (21.9 versus 17.4%, p = 0.02)
1184 (Lukacs et al., 2006). These authors note that whether estrogen directly modulates carboxylation of
1185 OC remains unclear. In addition to vitamin K intake, %ucOC is influenced by non-genetic factors such
1186 as TG and smoking status (Shea et al., 2009).

1187 A number of RCTs designed to investigate bone health (Section 5.2.) have been done in Japanese or
1188 European adult populations using **MK-4 or MK-7** supplementation (Schurgers et al., 2007; Koitaya et
1189 al., 2009; Emaus et al., 2010; Bruge et al., 2011; Kanellakis et al., 2012; Nakamura et al., 2014; Inaba
1190 et al., 2015), and using MK-7 in children (van Summeren et al., 2009). **The Panel notes** the observed
1191 changes in the ratio between carboxylated and undercarboxylated osteocalcin according to
1192 menaquinone intake. However, doses used were much higher (45–360 µg/day for MK-7,
1193 300–1,500 µg/day for MK-4) than the limited habitual intake data in European populations (Section 3),
1194 and baseline vitamin K intake was not always reported (Schurgers et al., 2007; Emaus et al., 2010;
1195 Bruge et al., 2011; Nakamura et al., 2014). **The Panel considers** that these data are not relevant to
1196 conclude on relationship of this biomarker with usual dietary menaquinone intake in European
1197 populations, thus, that no conclusion can be drawn from these studies for setting DRVs for vitamin K.

1198 2.4.3.3. Conclusions on circulating concentration of the undercarboxylated form of vitamin K-
1199 dependent proteins

1200 **The Panel notes** that concentrations of circulating undercarboxylated forms of vitamin K-dependent
1201 proteins (in particular PIVKAI and ucOC) have been proposed as biomarkers of vitamin K
1202 status/stores for certain tissues (in particular liver and bone). They are sensitive to phyloquinone over
1203 a certain range of intake. Data on concentrations of circulating ucOC and menaquinone intake (MK-4
1204 or MK-7) have been obtained with doses much higher than the limited observed intake data in Europe.

1205 Normal blood concentration of PIVKA-II has been defined as ≤ 2 µg/L but commercially available
1206 PIVKA-II assays have low sensitivity for detecting variation in usual vitamin K intakes in healthy
1207 populations. A cut-off value of $\leq 20\%$ for ucOC has been proposed above which the risk for dietary
1208 vitamin K insufficiency, defined in relation to US DRVs for phyloquinone, increases. The Panel notes
1209 that the relationship between %ucOC and bone mineral density (BMD) or risk of hip fracture has been
1210 investigated (Szulc et al., 1993; Szulc et al., 1994; Schaafsma et al., 2000; Booth et al., 2004a), but the
1211 relevance of the 20% cut-off for %ucOC with regard to these outcomes remains to be established. The
1212 Panel notes that oestrogen status may be one determinant of vitamin K status assessed as %ucOC
1213 independent of diet in women, while the limited data on the influence of age on %ucOC in adults are
1214 contradictory. The Panel notes that dietary intakes of phyloquinone or menaquinones required for full
1215 γ -carboxylation of PIVKA-II or OC or MGP have not been determined and that the optimal extent of
1216 carboxylation is not known.

1217 **2.4.4. Circulating concentration of vitamin K**

1218 Most of the data on plasma vitamin K concentration are related to phylloquinone, and data on
1219 circulating menaquinone concentration (MK-4, MK-5 and MK-7) are limited, as reviewed by Shea
1220 and Booth (2016).

1221 Because of the fast turnover of vitamin K (Section 2.3.4), plasma phylloquinone concentration reflects
1222 recent intake of phylloquinone, and responds to an increase in phylloquinone intake within 24 hours
1223 (Sokoll et al., 1997) or to phylloquinone depletion within three days (Allison et al., 1987). In adults,
1224 circadian variation in the circulating mean vitamin K concentration (mainly phylloquinone) shows
1225 minimal and maximal levels at 10:00 and 22:00 hours respectively (Kamali et al., 2001), and plasma
1226 TG mirrored changes in plasma vitamin K concentration. In healthy adults, fasting plasma
1227 phylloquinone concentrations (not adjusted for TG) have a higher intra-individual than interindividual
1228 variability (Booth et al., 1997).

1229 Circulating phylloquinone concentration decreased with phylloquinone restriction and increased with
1230 phylloquinone supplementation (doses up to 1,000 µg/day) (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 2000a;
1231 Binkley et al., 2002; Booth et al., 2003a; Bolton-Smith et al., 2007). Considering phylloquinone
1232 absorption and transport, and the correlation observed between plasma phylloquinone and TG
1233 concentration (Booth et al., 2004a; Tsugawa et al., 2006; Azharuddin et al., 2007), plasma
1234 phylloquinone concentration should be adjusted for TGs (nmol phylloquinone/mmol TG) (Shea and
1235 Booth, 2016). This is often not the case in available studies (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 1999b;
1236 Booth et al., 2000a; Binkley et al., 2002; Booth et al., 2003a; Bolton-Smith et al., 2007).

1237 - After phylloquinone restriction (18 µg/day for 28 days or 10 µg/day for about two weeks)
1238 (Sections 2.4.1, 2.4.2. and 2.4.3.) (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 2003a), plasma phylloquinone
1239 concentration significantly increased after repletion with 450 µg phylloquinone/day for two weeks
1240 (but not with 86 or 200 µg/day), although it did not return to initial levels (Booth et al., 2003a).
1241 However, in the other study (Ferland et al., 1993), it started to increase slightly only within the last
1242 repletion phase (additional 45 µg phylloquinone/day for four days) without reaching baseline
1243 values.

1244 - Mean plasma phylloquinone not adjusted for TGs was significantly higher in older than in
1245 younger adults (Ferland et al., 1993; Booth et al., 1999b) (Sections 2.4.2. and 2.4.3.2.). However,
1246 in an observational study, plasma phylloquinone concentrations adjusted for TGs were
1247 significantly lower in older adults (65–92 years, n = 195) compared to younger adults (20–49
1248 years, n = 131) (Sadowski et al., 1989). In younger and older adults (Booth et al., 2002)
1249 (Section 2.3.1.), whose plasma phylloquinone was measured for 24 hours, and who consumed
1250 diets providing on average 100, 377 or 417 µg phylloquinone/day, there was a significant overall
1251 age effect when comparing plasma phylloquinone concentration, either unadjusted or adjusted for
1252 TG, at 0 and 24 h, although there were no age differences in the 24 h-AUC for plasma
1253 phylloquinone adjusted for TGs.

1254 A significant positive relationship between phylloquinone intake (from food or food and supplements)
1255 and phylloquinone plasma concentration was also observed in large observational studies in adults,
1256 over a large range of intake (5–1,000 µg/day measured by seven-day food record (Thane et al., 2006);
1257 50–200 µg/day measured by a food frequency questionnaire (FFQ) (McKeown et al., 2002)).

1258 In full-term infants (Greer et al., 1991), mean plasma phylloquinone concentrations were lower in
1259 exclusively breast-fed compared to formula-fed infants (range: 0.29–0.53 nmol/L in 23 breast-fed
1260 infants between 6 and 26 weeks, versus 9.8–13.3 nmol/L in 11 formula-fed infants), in relation to their
1261 different phylloquinone intake.¹²

¹² Mean at 6, 12 and 26 weeks: 0.07–0.12 µg/kg body weight per day in breast-fed infants, and 7–9.3 µg/kg body weight per day in formula-fed infants.

1262 **The Panel notes** that the circulating concentration of phylloquinone in blood is a biomarker of short-
1263 term phylloquinone intake in adults. Circulating phylloquinone decreases during phylloquinone
1264 dietary depletion and increases with phylloquinone supplementation. Plasma phylloquinone
1265 concentration needs to be adjusted for TG concentration, which is often not done in available data. The
1266 exact dose-response relationship is unclear. Data on circulating menaquinone concentrations are
1267 limited. The Panel also notes that no cut-off value of plasma phylloquinone or menaquinone
1268 concentration has been set to define vitamin K adequacy (Shea and Booth, 2016).

1269 **2.4.5. Urinary concentration of γ -carboxyglutamic acid (Gla) residues**

1270 In protein catabolism, Gla residues contained in the vitamin K-dependent proteins are not further
1271 metabolised and are excreted in the urine (Shea and Booth, 2016). As a result, urinary Gla excretion
1272 has been used as an indicator of vitamin K status in adults. Urinary Gla excretion is a measure of the
1273 overall body content of vitamin K-dependent proteins, including proteins whose functions are not
1274 related to hemostasis but have not been clearly established, as reviewed by Ferland (1998).

1275 In the randomised cross-over metabolic depletion/repletion study in young men and women by Booth
1276 et al. (2001) (Section 2.4.3.), mean urinary Gla concentration (measured in 24-h urine samples)
1277 significantly decreased during phylloquinone depletion (about 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for 15 days) compared with
1278 the control diet (about 100 μg phylloquinone/day for 5 days), then significantly increased with
1279 phylloquinone repletion (about 200 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for 10 days) without returning to baseline values within the
1280 time frame of repletion (and it did not react to dK supplementation). In the depletion-repletion study in
1281 young adults by Suttie et al. (1988) (Sections 2.4.1. and 2.4.3.), urinary Gla concentration was
1282 measured in 3-day composite urine samples and expressed as a percentage of the 'normal' diet period
1283 (i.e. a diet with a median intake of 82 μg phylloquinone/day). Mean urinary Gla excretion at the end of
1284 the phylloquinone depletion period was significantly decreased (i.e. about 78 % of the value of the
1285 normal diet period, $p < 0.01$), then significantly increased with phylloquinone supplementation (50 or
1286 500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$) compared to the depletion phase ($p < 0.01$, to reach about 97% of the value of the
1287 'normal' diet, the two supplemented groups were combined as not significantly different).

1288 In the depletion-repletion metabolic study in younger and older adults (Ferland et al., 1993)
1289 (Sections 2.2.2.1., 2.4.1., 2.4.2. and 4.), mean urinary Gla concentration (measured in 24-h urine
1290 samples) significantly decreased in response to dietary phylloquinone depletion (~ 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for
1291 13 days) in young adults compared to baseline (100 μg phylloquinone/day for 4 days). This was not
1292 observed in the older adults (significant difference between age group, $p < 0.03$). Urinary Gla
1293 concentration increased after phylloquinone supplementation (with additional 15, 25, and 45 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$,
1294 days 22–33, but not with additional 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ during days 18–21) in adults, respectively, with urinary
1295 Gla excretion reaching 96% of baseline values in young adults even with the supplementation at 45 μg
1296 phylloquinone/day (i.e. about 55 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in total for four days). 24h-urine concentrations (μM ,
1297 mean \pm SEM) at baseline, at end of depletion and at end of repletion were 38.5 ± 1.5 , 35.2 ± 1.4 , and
1298 36.7 ± 1.1 for the young adults and 38.2 ± 2.6 , 38.0 ± 2.4 , and 39.4 ± 2.7 for the older adults,
1299 respectively.

1300 In the randomised cross-over study by Booth et al. (1999b) (Sections 2.4.1. and 2.4.3.), urinary Gla
1301 concentration (measured in 24-h urine samples) did not change significantly during the 15-day mixed-
1302 diet period (100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$) in younger and older adults. Urinary Gla concentration was expressed as
1303 percentage of baseline and the mixed diet was compared with the supplemented diets (377 or 417 μg
1304 phylloquinone/day from days 6 to 10): there was no significant difference in urinary Gla concentration
1305 between the three diets on day 10 (i.e. mean of about 101% of baseline values for each diet). As well,
1306 in the metabolic depletion/repletion study in postmenopausal women by Booth et al. (2003a)
1307 (Sections 2.4.1. and 2.4.3.), mean urinary Gla concentration (measured in 24-h urine samples) was
1308 significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) at the end of the dietary depletion phase (18 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for 28 days)
1309 compared to the start of the baseline diet (90 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for 14 days), but did not significantly change
1310 during the three consecutive phases of dietary repletion (86, 200 and 450 μg phylloquinone/day for
1311 14 days each).

1312 **The Panel notes** that urinary concentration of Gla residues, that is a measure of the overall body
1313 content of vitamin K-dependent proteins, is sensitive to phylloquinone dietary depletion and may be
1314 sensitive to phylloquinone supplementation over several days in studies in adults, but data on a
1315 possible relationship between urinary Gla concentration and phylloquinone supplementation are
1316 conflicting. Thus, a dose-response relationship between urinary concentrations of Gla residues with
1317 phylloquinone intake cannot be precisely established. The Panel is not aware of any data on the
1318 relationship between urinary Gla concentration and menaquinone intake in the range of observed
1319 intake in Europe (Section 3.). The Panel notes that dietary intakes of phylloquinone or menaquinones
1320 required for maximal or optimal urinary Gla excretion have not been determined. The Panel also notes
1321 that there are no agreed cut-offs values for urinary Gla concentration that would indicate vitamin K
1322 adequacy. The available data suggest that the response of urinary Gla excretion to these dietary
1323 changes is age-specific.

1324 **2.4.6. Urinary concentration of vitamin K metabolites 5C and 7C**

1325 The measurement of the urinary concentrations of the 5C- and 7C-metabolites, common to both
1326 phylloquinone and menaquinones metabolism (Sections 2.3.5 and 2.3.6.), has also been proposed as a
1327 marker of the total body pool of vitamin K in adults, as reviewed by Card et al. (2014). The 5C and 7C
1328 metabolites have been measured in 24-h or spot urine samples in unsupplemented healthy adults on
1329 two consecutive days, and these concentrations respond to high-dose supplementation with
1330 phylloquinone (2 or 50 mg), MK-4 (45 mg), MK-7 (1 mg) or menadione (20 mg) in adults or in
1331 neonates (intramuscular phylloquinone, 1 mg) (Harrington et al., 2005).

1332 In a randomised cross-over study in 9 adults residing in a metabolic unit for two 30 day-periods
1333 (separated by at least four weeks), subjects consumed a control diet (93 µg phylloquinone/day for five
1334 days), then a phylloquinone-restricted diet (11 µg/day for 15 days), then a repletion diet with either
1335 206 µg phylloquinone/day or 240 µg dK/day for 10 days in separate residency periods (Harrington et
1336 al., 2007). Urinary 5-C and 7-C metabolites concentrations, measured in 24-h urine samples,¹³ reacted
1337 differently to phylloquinone restriction. The urinary 5-C metabolite concentration significantly
1338 decreased ($p = 0.001$) after phylloquinone restriction while the urinary 7-C metabolite concentration
1339 did not. Both significantly increased after phylloquinone repletion to reach a plateau after four days.¹⁴

1340 **The Panel notes** that only one level of intake of phylloquinone was investigated during repletion.

1341 **The Panel notes** that urinary concentrations of the 5C- and 7C-metabolites, which have been
1342 proposed as a biomarker of total vitamin K status, are sensitive to phylloquinone or menaquinone
1343 supplementation, but limited data showed that only the urinary 5C- metabolite concentration decreased
1344 during phylloquinone dietary depletion. The usefulness of the measurement of urinary concentrations
1345 of the 5C and 7C-metabolites to assess vitamin K status is limited by the proportion of these
1346 metabolites also excreted in the bile (Sections 2.3.5. and 2.3.6.). The Panel considers that the dose-
1347 response relationship with vitamin K intake (phylloquinone or menaquinones) is not established, and
1348 notes that no agreed cut-off for vitamin K adequacy has been identified.

1349 **2.4.7. Conclusions on biomarkers**

1350 Vitamin K deficiency leads to an increased PT, which is the only vitamin K biomarker that has been
1351 associated with adverse clinical symptoms. Symptomatic vitamin K deficiency and impairment of
1352 normal haemostatic control in healthy adults may take more than two to three weeks to develop at
1353 'low' phylloquinone intake (i.e. < 10 µg/day) (Section 2.2.1.).

1354 The other biomarkers (concentration/activity of blood coagulation factors, blood concentrations of
1355 undercarboxylated forms of vitamin-K dependent proteins or of vitamin K, urinary concentrations of

¹³ Mean of 3.55 and 1.33 µg/day after the control period, respectively.

¹⁴ 5-C: mean of 2.89 µg/day at the end of depletion and of 8.48 µg/day at the end of repletion; 7-C: mean of 1.10 µg/day at the end of depletion, and of 2.71 µg/day at the end of repletion.

1356 Gla residues or of vitamin K metabolites 5C and 7C) may change according to vitamin K dietary
1357 intake (biomarker of intake). In the available studies, dietary vitamin K restriction results in lower
1358 phylloquinone plasma concentration, higher plasma concentration of undercarboxylated vitamin K
1359 dependent proteins, lower urinary Gla excretion, and mostly not in PT increase (possibly in relation to
1360 the short study duration). The Panel concludes that there are no biomarkers for which a dose-response
1361 relationship with phylloquinone intake has been established. The available studies generally assessed
1362 whether the biomarkers returned to baseline values with phylloquinone supplementation/dietary
1363 repletion after phylloquinone depletion. However, for these biomarkers, no cut-off value to define
1364 adequate vitamin K status is available, so these changes in biomarkers are difficult to interpret. Studies
1365 investigating the relationship between biomarkers and menaquinone intake often used doses much
1366 higher than the limited observed intake data in Europe (Section 3.). Thus, the Panel considers that
1367 none of these biomarkers is suitable by itself to assess vitamin K adequacy. The Panel also considers
1368 that data on the effect of age and sex on vitamin K status in adults are insufficient for deriving the
1369 requirement for vitamin K according to sex or for 'younger' and 'older' adults.

1370 2.5. Effects of genotypes

1371 The response of biomarkers to vitamin K intake varies among healthy individuals (Shea and Booth,
1372 2016). Meta-analysis of genome-wide association studies for single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs)
1373 associated with circulating phylloquinone concentrations identified multiple candidate genes related to
1374 lipoprotein and phylloquinone metabolism (Dashti et al., 2014).

1375 A common polymorphism of the gene for the enzyme **GGCX** (Section 2.2.1.) in human populations
1376 has been associated with transcriptional activity and sensitivity to warfarin (Shikata et al., 2004;
1377 Wadelius et al., 2005; Vecsler et al., 2006). The *GGCX rs699664* SNP induces an increased
1378 carboxylase activity (Kinoshita et al., 2007). In community-dwelling older adults, significant cross-
1379 sectional association was observed between plasma phylloquinone concentration and/or plasma
1380 %ucOC and polymorphisms of *GGCX* (Crosier et al., 2009).

1381 In the VKOR protein structure (Section 2.2.1.), the VKOR complex subunit 1 (**VKORC1**) is involved
1382 in enzymatic activity (Goodstadt and Ponting, 2004) and common polymorphisms of the *VKORC1*
1383 gene are associated with variability in the effect of warfarin (Li et al., 2006; Montes et al., 2006;
1384 Obayashi et al., 2006; Rettie and Tai, 2006; Garcia and Reitsma, 2008; Owen et al., 2010). In
1385 community-dwelling older adults, significant cross-sectional association was observed between
1386 plasma phylloquinone concentration and/or plasma %ucOC and polymorphisms of *VKORC1* (Crosier
1387 et al., 2009). In a Chinese cohort, SNPs and haplotypes within the *VKORC1* locus were significantly
1388 associated with ucOC and PIVKA-II concentrations (Wang et al., 2006). Genetic polymorphisms in
1389 the coagulation factor FVII (F7 -323Ins10) and *VKORC1* were found to have an impact on the
1390 coagulation profile and the risk to develop intraventricular haemorrhage in a cohort (n = 90) of
1391 preterm infants (Schreiner et al., 2014).

1392 Among the three common alleles of the gene encoding **ApoE** (i.e. E2, E3, and E4), the ability to clear
1393 intestinal lipoproteins rich in vitamin K from the blood is greatest with E4 and lowest with E2
1394 (Kohlmeier et al., 1995; Newman et al., 2002). However, the magnitude of the effect of *ApoE*
1395 genotype on vitamin K status remains unclear, because in some studies, the highest frequency of E4
1396 allele was associated with lower %ucOC in blood but also with higher or no different plasma
1397 phylloquinone concentration (Beavan et al., 2005; Yan et al., 2005).

1398 Cytochrome P450 4F2 (**CYP4F2**) is involved in the hydroxylation of tocopherols and acts as a
1399 phylloquinone oxidase to produce the phylloquinone metabolite ω -hydroxyvitamin K1 (McDonald et
1400 al., 2009). A *CYP4F2* DNA variant (*rs2108622; V433M*) is present with a minor allele frequency of
1401 5.8–26.7% in different ethnic groups (American, Chinese, Japanese and Africans) (Caldwell et al.,
1402 2008). Carriers of this polymorphism need an increased warfarin dose for the anticoagulation activity
1403 (Caldwell et al., 2008), have lower CYP4F2 protein concentrations in liver and a reduced capacity to
1404 metabolise phylloquinone and may require lower dietary intakes of vitamin K compared to non-
1405 carriers to maintain an equivalent vitamin K status (McDonald et al., 2009).

1406 **The Panel notes that** potential genetic determinants of vitamin K status include polymorphisms in the
 1407 genes involved in the activity, transport, uptake, metabolism, tissue-specific availability and recycling
 1408 of vitamin K, but **considers** that data on the effect of genotypes are insufficient to be used for deriving
 1409 the requirement for vitamin K according to genotype variants.

1410 3. Dietary sources and intake data

1411 3.1. Dietary sources

1412 **Phylloquinone**, present in all photosynthetic plants, is the predominant dietary form of vitamin K in
 1413 the human diet (Gross et al., 2006). The primary sources of phylloquinone include dark green leafy
 1414 vegetables (e.g. spinach, lettuce and other salad plants) and Brassica (flowering, head or leafy), with
 1415 contents of about 60–365 µg and about 80–585 µg per 100 g, respectively, according to European food
 1416 composition database (Section 3.2.1.) of the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA). Other sources
 1417 of phylloquinone include some seed oils, spreadable vegetable fats and blended fats/oils (Piironen et
 1418 al., 1997; Peterson et al., 2002), with content of about 25–60 µg/100 g, based on this EFSA database.

1419 For **(total or individual) menaquinones**, food composition data are limited, in the EU (Schurgers et
 1420 al., 1999; Koivu-Tikkanen et al., 2000; Schurgers and Vermeer, 2000; Anses/CIQUAL, 2013;
 1421 Manoury et al., 2013), in the US (Elder et al., 2006; Ferreira et al., 2006; USDA, 2015; Fu et al., 2016)
 1422 and in Japan (Hirauchi et al., 1989; Kamao et al., 2007a).

1423 Menaquinones are found in **animal-based foods**, in particular in *liver products*: mostly MK-4 in the
 1424 range 0.3–369 µg/100 g in the EU, MK-9 to MK-11 in the range 0.4–492 µg/100 g in the USA, and
 1425 MK-6 to MK-14 in the range 0.03–44 µg/100 g in Japan. Menaquinones are also found in *meat and*
 1426 *meat products* (mostly MK-4, in the range 0.1–42 µg/100 g in the available data), and in *poultry*
 1427 *products* that are particularly rich in MK-4, as poultry feed is a rich source of menadione, subsequently
 1428 converted to MK-4 in certain tissues of the poultry (in the range 5.8–60 µg/100 g in the EU, and
 1429 9–39 µg/100 g in the USA and Japan). Menaquinones are also present in some *cheese and other dairy*
 1430 *products*: EU data on MK-4 to MK-10 (in particular MK-9) are in the range 0.1–94 µg/100 g, while
 1431 US and Japanese data, mainly on MK-4, are in the range 1–21 µg/100 g. In **natto**, the most abundant
 1432 menaquinone is MK-7, in the range of about 850 µg–1,000 µg/100 g (EU and Japanese data). Limited
 1433 data on menaquinones are also available in a number of other products: in **eggs** (in particular in egg
 1434 yolk) the most abundant menaquinone is MK-4, in the range 10–30 µg/100 g in the EU, or
 1435 9–64 µg/100 g according to Japanese and US data, **in fish, spices, chocolate, oil or bread, pies and**
 1436 **pie crusts, fast food composite dishes** (MK-4 to MK-8 and total menaquinones in EU and US data).

1437 For **dihydrophylloquinone** (Section 2.1.), the highest contents (about 60–165 µg/100 g) are reported
 1438 in products such as some shortenings, some margarines, some snacks and crackers, some pie crusts
 1439 and some pop-corns (USDA, 2015).

1440 Currently, phylloquinone (phytomenadione) and menaquinone (menaquinone occurring principally as
 1441 MK-7 and, to a minor extent, MK-6) may be added to foods¹⁵ and food supplements¹⁶ The vitamin K
 1442 content of infant and follow-on formulae and of processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for
 1443 infants and children is regulated.¹⁷

¹⁵ Regulation (EC) No 1925/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on the addition of vitamins and minerals and of certain other substances to foods. OJ L 404, 30.12.2006, p. 26

¹⁶ Directive 2002/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 10 June 2002 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to food supplements. OJ L 183, 12.7.2002, p. 51.

¹⁷ Commission Directive 2006/141/EC of 22 December 2006 on infant formulae and follow-on formulae and amending Directive 1999/21/EC, OJ L 401, 30.12.2006, p.1. and Commission Directive 2006/125/EC of 5 December 2006 on processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children, OJ L 339, 06.12.2006, p. 16–35.

1444 3.2. Dietary intake in Europe

1445 The Panel aimed at presenting in this Section observed intakes of vitamin K (both forms) or of
1446 phyloquinone or (total or individual) menaquinones in Europe estimated using the EFSA
1447 Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database (EFSA, 2011b) and the EFSA Food
1448 Composition Database compiled during a procurement project (Roe et al., 2013) involving several
1449 national food database compiler organisations. However, the EFSA Food Composition Database did
1450 not contain data on phyloquinone or menaquinones, most of the involved national food composition
1451 databases did not contain any vitamin K data and the estimates for ‘total vitamin K’ also have
1452 limitations as described below (Section 3.2.1.). In view of these limitations, the Panel also collected
1453 published data on estimated intake of phyloquinone and menaquinones (Section 3.2.2.).

1454 3.2.1. Dietary intake of ‘total vitamin K’ estimated by EFSA

1455 3.2.1.1. Methodology

1456 The Panel presents in this section observed ‘total vitamin K’ intakes in Europe, estimated by EFSA
1457 using the EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database and the EFSA Food
1458 Composition Database. Data presented as ‘total vitamin K’ in the EFSA Food Composition Database
1459 were available **originally only from three countries (Denmark, Germany and Sweden)**. Involved
1460 food database compiler organisations were allowed to borrow food composition data from other
1461 countries in case no original composition data were available in their own national database. As a
1462 result, Germany and Sweden borrowed respectively 2.5% and 30% of the ‘total vitamin K’ values they
1463 reported in the composition database, while Finland, Italy, United Kingdom (UK), Netherlands and
1464 France borrowed 100% of the values reported. In addition, further research on the websites of the
1465 Danish,¹⁸ German¹⁹ and Swedish²⁰ food composition databases suggests that **only the data originally
1466 provided by Sweden may correspond to amounts of both phyloquinone and menaquinones**,
1467 while data originally provided by Denmark and Germany concern phyloquinone only. This means
1468 that phyloquinone data and vitamin K data (i.e. phyloquinone and menaquinones) may have been
1469 listed under the term ‘total vitamin K’ in the composition data provided to EFSA. For intake estimates
1470 of Ireland and Latvia, food composition data from the UK and Germany, respectively, were used by
1471 EFSA, because no specific composition data from these countries were available. **The Panel notes**
1472 that these methodological limitations induce considerable uncertainty in the ‘total vitamin K’ intake
1473 estimates for the included European countries.

1474 This assessment includes food consumption data from 13 dietary surveys (Appendix B) from nine
1475 countries (Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, the Netherlands, Sweden and the UK).
1476 Individual data from these nationally representative surveys (except for the Finnish surveys in
1477 children) undertaken between 2000 and 2012 were available to EFSA, and classified according to the
1478 FoodEx2 food classification system (EFSA, 2011a). Intake calculations were performed only on
1479 subjects with **at least two reporting days**. For EFSA’s assessment, it was assumed that the best intake
1480 estimate would be obtained when both the consumption data and the composition data are provided to
1481 EFSA for the same country. EFSA intake estimates are based on consumption of foods, either fortified
1482 or not, but without taking dietary supplements into account.

1483 The data covers all age groups from infants to adults. Data on infants 1–11 months old were available
1484 from Finland, Germany, Italy and UK. The proportions of breastfed infants were between 21% and
1485 58% according to the survey considered and most breastfed infants were partially breastfed (see table
1486 footnotes of Appendices C–D). **The Panel notes** the limitations in the methods used for assessing
1487 breast milk consumption in infants (table footnotes of Appendices C–D) and related uncertainties in
1488 the intake estimates for infants.

¹⁸ http://www.foodcomp.dk/v7/fcdb_aboutfooddata_vitamins.asp#Vitamin and <http://frida.fooddata.dk/CntList.php>

¹⁹ https://www.blsdb.de/assets/uploads/BLS_Variablen_3.02.pdf

²⁰ <http://www.livsmedelverket.se/livsmedel-och-innehall/naringsamne/vitaminer-och-antioxidanter/vitamin-k/>

1489 3.2.1.2. Results

1490 Taking into account the uncertainties mentioned above, ‘total vitamin K’ intake mean estimates ranged
1491 between 23 and 61 µg/day in infants, between 36 and 53 µg/day in children aged 1 to < 3 years,
1492 between 42 and 93 µg/day in children aged 3 to < 10 years, between 68 and 143 µg/day in children
1493 aged 10 to < 18 years (Appendices C–D). ‘Total vitamin K’ intake mean estimates ranged between
1494 72 and 196 µg/day in adults (≥ 18 years). The main food group contributing to ‘total vitamin K’
1495 intakes was vegetables and vegetable products (Appendices E–F). Leafy vegetables followed by
1496 brassica vegetables were the most important contributors to ‘total vitamin K’ intakes for all age classes
1497 apart from infants, for whom the group ‘food products for young population’ was the main source of
1498 ‘total vitamin K’. Also composite dishes were contributors to ‘total vitamin K’ intakes, probably at
1499 least partly due to vegetable based ingredients in the dishes, as well as (to a lower extent) the groups
1500 ‘animal and vegetable fats and oils’ and ‘legumes, nuts, oilseeds and spices’.

1501 Mean intake estimates in adults for two countries (Italy, the Netherlands) were generally higher than
1502 the others (and higher than about 150 µg/day) in the different age ranges investigated in adults
1503 (Section 3.2.2. for other published Dutch intake data). This may be explained by a particular high
1504 contribution of leafy vegetables and aromatic herbs (Italy) and brassica vegetables (the Netherlands)
1505 compared to the other countries, while composition data for these food categories were generally in
1506 line among countries. In the countries investigated, average daily intakes were in most cases slightly
1507 higher among males (Appendix C) compared to females (Appendix D).

1508 3.2.1.3. Discussion

1509 EFSA intake estimates were compared with published intake estimates from the same included
1510 national surveys. Published data were available for comparison only in **Finland**, i.e. for *children* aged
1511 10 to < 18 years (Hoppu et al., 2010) and *adults* (FINDIET2012 (Helldán et al., 2013)), and in
1512 **Germany** for *children* aged 3 to < 18 years (Mensink et al., 2007)).

1513 EFSA mean intake estimates for *Finnish adults* differed by about 5–12% from the published values
1514 (Helldán et al., 2013). The comparison of EFSA intake estimates with the published intake estimates
1515 of *Finnish children* (Hoppu et al., 2010) (i.e. different by 12–14%) have inherent limitations as they
1516 were for two consecutive days of dietary recall, while EFSA data comprised 2 x 48 hour dietary recall.
1517 The sources of ‘total vitamin K’ in the diet were not presented in this publication, and therefore could
1518 not be compared with EFSA’s estimates. Considering the uncertainties of this intake assessment by
1519 EFSA (discussed above), a difference of up to 14% can be considered acceptable.

1520 Difference between the ‘total vitamin K’ intake calculated by EFSA and the published estimates for
1521 *German children* (Mensink et al., 2007) (different by 63–65%, EFSA estimates being lower than the
1522 published values) is large. The published intake estimates for children are high even in comparison
1523 with intakes reported for older age classes in a different study in Germany (DGE, 2012) (Appendix G).
1524 One possible explanation could be a different version of the German food composition database used
1525 for this last publication and for the publication on children, which was confirmed by a personal
1526 communication.²¹ This communication indicated that phylloquinone intake data in children were
1527 calculated on the basis of the version II.3 of the German composition table of
1528 Bundeslebensmittelschlüssel (BLS) of the Max Rubner Institut (MRI),²² and were much higher than
1529 adult data, calculated with the newer version of the BLS (3.02). The EFSA Food Composition
1530 Database contained German data that were also from an earlier version of the German composition
1531 table (3.01, but vitamin K data were identical with the current BLS version 3.02). In the newer version
1532 of the BLS (3.02), 120 more recent and better data have been introduced. With the introduction of the
1533 new data, 77 items had a 74% lower phylloquinone content, and 43 items a 67% higher phylloquinone

²¹ From a member of the team in charge of the national food composition data base (Bundeslebensmittelschlüssel, BLS) at the Max Rubner Institute.

²² <https://www.blsdb.de/>

1534 content. In conclusion, the ‘older’ data are too high, but, on the other hand, the new data have flaws
1535 and may yield some underestimation, due to the lack of data source (thus the values were considered
1536 as ‘missing’ by the national food database compiler and ‘0’ for intake calculations).

1537 Uncertainties on the nature of the ‘total vitamin K’ composition data (i.e. phylloquinone only or the
1538 sum of phylloquinone and menaquinones) and on the assessment of the intake data in infants (see table
1539 footnotes of Appendices C–D) have been discussed above. In addition, uncertainties in the estimates
1540 of all countries may be caused by inaccuracies in mapping food consumption data according to the
1541 FoodEx2 classification, analytical errors or errors in estimating ‘total vitamin K’ composition for the
1542 food composition table, due to the use of borrowed ‘total vitamin K’ values from other countries and
1543 the replacement of missing ‘total vitamin K’ values by values of similar foods or food groups in the
1544 intake estimation process. These uncertainties may, in principle cause both too high and too low
1545 estimates of ‘total vitamin K’ intake.

1546 3.2.2. Dietary intake of phylloquinone and menaquinones as reported in the literature

1547 The Panel performed an additional literature search on vitamin K intake estimates (i.e. phylloquinone,
1548 total or individual menaquinones) in observational studies/surveys undertaken in the EU, mainly in
1549 adults (Appendix G). Comparison of EFSA’s ‘total vitamin K’ intake estimates in EU countries with
1550 the published intakes of vitamin K from studies undertaken outside Europe (Korea, USA and Japan)
1551 (Booth et al., 1996a; Feskanich et al., 1999; Booth et al., 2003b; Kamao et al., 2007a; Kim et al.,
1552 2013) was not undertaken, as consumption patterns are significantly different.

1553 Published studies on intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones used different designs, dietary intake
1554 assessments and food composition data, which limit direct comparisons between them (Appendix G).
1555 However, the intake estimates of ‘vitamin K’ or phylloquinone of these publications are variable and
1556 not completely in line with EFSA’s calculations (Section 3.2.1.). This can be explained by difference
1557 in the methods to assess intake (dietary recalls or record for at least two reporting days for EFSA’s
1558 calculations, versus e.g. dietary history or FFQ), the methods of statistical analysis, the sources of
1559 composition data, the adjustments of intake values, or the size and characteristics of the samples of
1560 subjects that were smaller and/or not nationally representative. These differences make these
1561 published values not directly comparable with EFSA’s intake estimates.

1562 Five studies estimated the intake of **phylloquinone and menaquinones separately** using FFQs,
1563 including one (Geleijnse et al., 2004) being on subjects from the same Dutch prospective cohort as in
1564 another study (Schurgers et al., 1999) but considering more publications on composition data; and
1565 other Dutch and German prospective cohorts. The individual menaquinones investigated in these
1566 studies were not all the same (Appendix G). Estimated median intake of total menaquinones
1567 (34.7 µg/day) represented **about one third** of estimated median phylloquinone intake (93.6 µg/day) in
1568 Germany (Nimptsch et al., 2008), while estimated mean total menaquinone intake (about 27–
1569 31 µg/day) was about **10–13%** of the sum of mean intake of phylloquinone and the mean intake of
1570 menaquinone in the Netherlands (about 230–288 µg/day according to sex and study (Schurgers et al.,
1571 1999; Geleijnse et al., 2004; Gast et al., 2009; Vissers et al., 2013)).

1572 Among **individual menaquinones**, MK-4, MK-8 and MK-9 had the highest contributions to total
1573 menaquinone intakes in one Dutch and one German studies in adults (Nimptsch et al., 2008; Gast et
1574 al., 2009). MK-7 is used in the EU for fortification and supplementation (Section 3.2.1.) but no data
1575 were available to EFSA to assess its intake via these sources.

1576 In addition, personal communication²³ suggested that ‘older’ published vitamin K intake data from the
1577 Netherlands, like the German data for phylloquinone intake calculated with the older version of the

²³ From members of the National Institute for Public Health and the Environment in the Netherlands, and a member of the team in charge of the national food composition data base (Bundeslebensmittelschlüssel, BLS) at the Max Rubner Institute as mentioned in Section 3.2.1.3.

1578 BLS (II.3) (Sections 3.2.1.3.), are an **overestimate** of the actual vitamin K intake. This may be due to
1579 the fact that both Germany and the Netherlands used the same ‘old’ composition data from Schurgers
1580 (in both cases the intakes were 200 µg/day or more), that the current analytical methods may be more
1581 precise than in the past, and that different food consumption measurements have been used (FFQ in
1582 the Dutch studies mentioned above, versus 2x24 h recall in the recent Dutch food consumption
1583 survey). Personal communication also confirmed that the Dutch National Food Composition tables for
1584 vitamin K (phylloquinone and MK-4 to MK-10) are being updated, with analytical values from Dutch
1585 analysis and new literature values are used (e.g. from the database of the US Department of
1586 Agriculture USDA) whenever possible. Vitamin K intake data estimated from the Dutch National
1587 Food Consumption Survey 2007–2010 were calculated with **partially updated** composition data from
1588 2013, which cover the most relevant sources of vitamin K but are not complete. This may lead to a
1589 possible underestimation of the vitamin K intake. In a recently published memo on this **Dutch**
1590 **National Survey**,²⁴ the median (mean, IQR) intake estimates for **vitamin K (phylloquinone and**
1591 **MK-n)** for children are 62 (70, 43–89) and 72 (80, 51–99) µg/day for girls (n = 857) and boys
1592 (n = 856) aged 7–18 years, respectively. For adults aged 19–69 years, these values were 100 (111,
1593 70–140) and 117 (128, 85–159) µg/day in women (n = 1,051) and men (n = 1,055), respectively. Of
1594 note, according to the National Nutrition Survey II in **Germany (DGE, 2012)** using a **recently**
1595 **updated** version of the German food composition table (BLS 3.02, MRI, Section 3.2.1.3.), median
1596 **phylloquinone** intake, assessed by 2 x 24-h recall, was 76 µg/day (95% CI 75–77) for subjects aged
1597 15 to 80 years (n = 6,160) (mean intake was not reported).

1598 3.2.3. Conclusions on dietary intake in Europe

1599 The Panel notes that ‘total vitamin K’ mean intake estimated by EFSA for nine EU countries ranged
1600 between 72 and 196 µg/day in adults (≥ 18 years). The Panel notes the uncertainties in this intake
1601 assessment, in particular with regard to the nature of the ‘total vitamin K’ composition data (i.e.
1602 phylloquinone only or the sum of phylloquinone and menaquinones) and on the assessment of the
1603 intake data in infants, and that intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones in these countries could not
1604 be estimated by EFSA with the available databases.

1605 Published data on intake of phylloquinone and menaquinones in Europe show that phylloquinone is
1606 the major form consumed although the exact proportion of phylloquinone in vitamin K intake remains
1607 uncertain, and suggest that MK-4, MK-8 and MK-9 have the highest contributions to the intake of
1608 total menaquinones.

1609 The Panel also notes the updated food composition database and intake estimates for the Netherlands
1610 (vitamin K (i.e. phylloquinone and menaquinones), in children and adults) and for Germany
1611 (phylloquinone, in adults). These updated median intake estimates are in line with the lower bound of
1612 the range of mean intakes in adults in nine EU countries estimated by EFSA, mentioned above.

1613 4. Overview of Dietary Reference Values and recommendations

1614 4.1. Adults

1615 D-A-CH (2015) derived an adequate intake (AI) for vitamin K of **1 µg/kg body weight per day** for
1616 adults, based on the influence of vitamin K (**phylloquinone**) on blood coagulation (Frick et al., 1967;
1617 National Research Council, 1989; Suttie, 1996)²⁵. Expressed in µg/day, the AIs were 70 and 60 µg/day
1618 for men and women aged 19–50 years, respectively. As a precaution, the AIs for older adults were
1619 increased, i.e. 80 µg/day for men and 65 µg/day for women, to take into account possible
1620 malabsorption and medication at that age.

²⁴ <http://www.rivm.nl/dsresource?objectid=b96a6448-882a-41c1-bb72-6ece306bc4b2&type=org&disposition=inline>

²⁵ The conclusion of the National Research Council (1989) was mainly based on Frick et al. (1967) and Suttie et al. (1988), which both dealt with phylloquinone.

1621 For the NNR 2012, due to a lack of additional evidence, the Nordic Council of Ministers (2014) kept
1622 the previously set recommended intake of **1 µg/kg body weight per day for adults**, taking into
1623 account that **phylloquinone** intakes of about 60 to 80 µg/day (i.e. 1 µg/kg body weight per day) are
1624 adequate to prevent vitamin K deficiency in healthy subjects (Suttie et al., 1988; National Research
1625 Council, 1989; Jones et al., 1991; Bach et al., 1996). The Council considered that the available
1626 evidence on the relationship between phylloquinone or menaquinones intake and health consequences
1627 (bone health, atherosclerosis, and other health outcomes) could not be used to set reference values for
1628 vitamin K. The Council noted the low prevalence of vitamin K deficiency in the general population,
1629 the impossibility to induce deficiency symptoms with a vitamin K depleted diet, and the insufficient
1630 bacterial synthesis of vitamin K in the intestine to maintain serum concentrations of vitamin K. The
1631 Council considered that data on biomarkers (concentration of coagulation factors, plasma/serum
1632 concentrations of phylloquinone, degree of carboxylation of vitamin K-dependent proteins, urinary
1633 vitamin K metabolites) (Suttie et al., 1988; Ferland et al., 1993; Booth and Suttie, 1998; Booth et al.,
1634 2001; Binkley et al., 2002; Booth et al., 2003a; Bugel et al., 2007; Harrington et al., 2007; Schurgers et
1635 al., 2007; Booth, 2009; McCann and Ames, 2009) were insufficient to change the previously set
1636 reference value.

1637 The World Health Organization (WHO/FAO, 2004) derived a Recommended Nutrient Intake (RNI) of
1638 **1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone**, corresponding to 55 µg/day for adult women and
1639 65 µg/day for adult men. WHO/FAO (2004) set this value considering the function of vitamin K in
1640 blood coagulation and the average intakes (mainly of phylloquinone) in adults that are close to UK and
1641 US reference values of this period (National Research Council, 1989; DH, 1991; Suttie, 1992; Booth
1642 et al., 1996b). WHO/FAO (2004) considered that available data on γ -carboxylation of OC could not be
1643 used to set reference values (Sokoll et al., 1997).

1644 The U.S. Institute of Medicine (IOM, 2001) considered that data on biomarkers of vitamin K status,
1645 including PT, FVII activity, plasma/serum concentrations of phylloquinone, the degree of
1646 carboxylation of vitamin K-dependent proteins (prothrombin, OC) and urinary vitamin K metabolite
1647 concentrations could not be used to assess the requirements for vitamin K. The IOM considered that
1648 only PT has been associated with adverse clinical effects and that the significance of changes observed
1649 in the other biomarkers following changes in vitamin K intake is unclear. The IOM also considered
1650 that data on the relationship between vitamin K intake and chronic diseases (osteoporosis,
1651 atherosclerosis) could not be used as well. The IOM reported on data showing abnormal PIVKA-II
1652 concentrations for intakes (phylloquinone) below 40–60 µg/day and lack of signs of deficiency to
1653 intakes above 80 µg/day (Suttie et al., 1988; Jones et al., 1991; Ferland et al., 1993; Bach et al., 1996).
1654 IOM (2001) took into account the lack of sufficient dose-response data between vitamin K intake and
1655 biomarkers of status, the uncertainty surrounding the interpretation of these biomarkers and the low
1656 prevalence of vitamin K deficiency in the general population. Thus, IOM (2001) derived an AI of
1657 120 µg/day for men and of 90 µg/day for women, based on the **highest median intake of dietary**
1658 **‘vitamin K’²⁶** in apparently healthy subjects (NHANES III, 1988-1994) (highest intake chosen to take
1659 into account possible underestimation by dietary intake assessment methods), rounded up to the
1660 nearest five.

1661 The French Food Safety Agency (Afssa, 2001) considered that the requirement for vitamin K in adults
1662 is probably low due to the efficient vitamin K recycling in the liver. Afssa (2001) considered that this
1663 requirement may be between 0.1 and 1 µg/kg body weight per day based on data on maintenance of
1664 normal coagulation reviewed in Shearer et al. (1988), as data on the need for complete γ -carboxylation
1665 of vitamin K-dependent protein were insufficient for DRV-setting (Shearer, 1995). Afssa (2001) set a
1666 reference value of 45 µg phylloquinone/day for younger adults (< 75 years). For older adults
1667 (\geq 75 years), the reference value was set at 70 µg phylloquinone/day, based on data on vitamin K and
1668 bone health in older adults or suggesting a role of vitamin K to maintain sufficient concentration of

²⁶ Assumed by the Panel to be probably phylloquinone.

1669 carboxylated osteocalcin (cOC) in bone tissues (Knapen et al., 1998; Liu and Peacock, 1998; Tamatani
1670 et al., 1998; Feskanich et al., 1999; Cynober et al., 2000).

1671 The SCF (1993) did not set an AR or a PRI for vitamin K, but considered that an intake of
1672 **1 µg/kg body weight per day**, which would be provided by a usual diet, was **adequate**. To set this
1673 value, (SCF, 1993) considered the effect of depletion at about 50 µg phylloquinone/day (with no effect
1674 on PT) and supplementation with 50 µg phylloquinone/day, on prothrombin biosynthesis and Gla
1675 urinary excretion (Suttie et al., 1988) and a previous review (Suttie, 1987).

1676 The Netherlands Food and Nutrition Council (1992) did not consider vitamin K when setting reference
1677 values for the whole population.

1678 DH (1991) concluded that, for adults, **1 µg/kg body weight per day phylloquinone** is ‘safe and
1679 adequate’ (Suttie, 1985), since it maintains vitamin K-dependent coagulation factors. DH (1991) did
1680 not derive an AR or a PRI for vitamin K for adults.

1681 An overview of DRVs for vitamin K for adults is presented in Table 1.

1682 **Table 1:** Overview of dietary reference values for vitamin K (expressed as phylloquinone) for
1683 adults

	D-A-CH (2015) ^(a,b)	NCM (2014) ^(c)	WHO/FAO (2004) ^(a,b)	Afssa (2001) ^(a)	IOM (2001) ^(a)	SCF (1993) ^(c)	NL (1992)	DH (1991) ^(c)
Age (years)	19–50	≥ 18	19–≥ 65	19–74	19–≥ 70	≥ 18	-	≥ 18
Men	70	1	65	45	120	1	-	1
Women	60	1	55	45	90	1	-	1
Age (years)	51–≥ 65			≥ 75				
Men	80			70				
Women	65			70				

1684 D-A-CH: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für
1685 Ernährung; NCM: Nordic Council of Ministers; WHO/FAO: World Health Organization/Food and Agriculture
1686 Organization of the United Nations; Afssa: Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments; IOM: Institute of
1687 Medicine; SCF: Scientific Committee on Food; NL: Health Council of the Netherlands; DH: Department of Health.

1688 (a): µg/day.

1689 (b): derived considering an intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day.

1690 (c): µg/kg body weight per day.

1691 4.2. Infants and children

1692 D-A-CH (2015) also set an AI for vitamin K of 1 µg/kg body weight per day (Section 4.1.) for
1693 children. Expressed in µg/day, AIs for children range between 10 µg/day in infants 4–12 months, to 60
1694 (girls) and 70 (boys) µg/day in adolescents 15–19 years.

1695 The Nordic Council of Ministers (2014) could not set ARs or PRIs for vitamin K in µg/day for
1696 children, due to a lack of sufficient evidence. For children, NNR 2012 kept the previously set
1697 recommended intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day (Section 4.1.). NNR 2012 also reported on
1698 prophylactic vitamin K administration to newborns (IOM, 2001; Hansen et al., 2003; Van Winckel et
1699 al., 2009).

1700 For infants aged 7–12 months and children, WHO/FAO (2004) set RNIs ranging between 10 µg/day
1701 (7–12 months) and 35–55 µg/day (10–18 years), based on an intake of phylloquinone of 1 µg/kg body
1702 weight per day as for adults (Section 4.1.). WHO/FAO (2004) also mentioned prophylactic vitamin K
1703 administration to newborns.

- 1704 For infants aged 7–12 months, IOM (2001) set an AI of 2.5 µg/day based on the extrapolation from the
1705 phyloquinone intake of infants aged 0–6 months, estimated considering a mean breast milk intake of
1706 0.78 L/day and an average phyloquinone concentration of 2.5 µg/L in human milk (Haroon et al.,
1707 1982; von Kries et al., 1987b; Hogenbirk et al., 1993; Greer et al., 1997). This upward extrapolation
1708 was done by allometric scaling (body weight to the power of 0.75, using reference body weights). No
1709 adverse clinical outcome was observed in older infants at that intake (Greer et al., 1991). Data on
1710 vitamin K in weaning foods were lacking and downward extrapolation from adults was not used to set
1711 an AI for older infants. AIs for children aged 1–18 years were set on basis of the highest median intake
1712 reported (NHANES III, 1988-1994) (and rounding), since age-specific data on vitamin K requirement
1713 were lacking. The AIs ranged between 30 and 75 µg ‘vitamin K’/day,²⁷ for children aged 1–3 years
1714 and 14–18 years respectively. IOM (2001) noted that the methods used to establish AIs for older
1715 infants and children and the increased consumption of vitamin K sources (vitamin K-rich fruits and
1716 vegetables) with age may explain the difference in AI values for infants and children.
- 1717 Afssa (2001) set the reference value for infants at 5 to 10 µg phyloquinone/day, and reference values
1718 for children based on an estimated requirement of 1 µg/kg body weight per day, leading to reference
1719 values between 15 (children 1–3 years) and 65 (children 16–19 years) µg phyloquinone/day. Afssa
1720 (2001) also mentioned prophylactic vitamin K administration to newborns.
- 1721 SCF (1993) did not discuss specifically the requirement for vitamin K in children, did not set ARs or
1722 PRIs, but generally considered the intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day (Section 4.1.) to be adequate.
- 1723 The Netherlands Food and Nutrition Council (1992) did not consider vitamin K when setting reference
1724 values for the whole population.
- 1725 After rounding up, the UK COMA (DH, 1991) proposed a ‘safe intake’ of 10 µg/day for infants (about
1726 2 µg/kg body weight), derived from the highest and rounded phyloquinone concentration in human
1727 milk (10 µg/L) in the available data (von Kries et al., 1987b; Canfield and Hopkinson, 1989) and a
1728 breast milk consumption of 0.85 L/day. They noted the low hepatic reserves of phyloquinone and the
1729 absence of hepatic menaquinones at birth (Shearer et al., 1988), as well as the association between
1730 haemorrhagic disease of the newborn and exclusive breastfeeding (von Kries et al., 1988). They
1731 supported prophylactic vitamin K administration to all newborns. No specific reference value was
1732 mentioned for older children.
- 1733 An overview of DRVs for vitamin K for infants and children is presented in Table 2.

²⁷ Assumed by the Panel to be probably phyloquinone.

1734 **Table 2:** Overview of dietary reference values for vitamin K (expressed as phylloquinone) for
 1735 infants and children

	D-A-CH (2015) ^(a,b)	NCM (2014) ^(c)	WHO/FAO (2004) ^(a,b)	Afssa (2001) ^(a,b)	IOM (2001) ^(a)	SCF (1993) ^(c)	DH (1991) ^(a)
Age (months)	4–12	All children	7–12	‘Infants’	7–12	All children	‘Infants’
Infants (µg/day)	10	1	10	5–10	2.5	1	10
Age (years)	1–< 4		1–3	1–3	1–3		
All (µg/day)	15		15	15	30		-
Age (years)	4–< 7		4–6	4–6	4–8		
All (µg/day)	20		20	20	55		-
Age (years)	7–< 10		7–9	7–9			
All (µg/day)	30		25	30			-
Age (years)	10–< 13			10–12	9–13		
All (µg/day)	40			40	60		-
Age (years)	13–< 15		10–18	13–15	14–18		
All (µg/day)	50		35–55	45	75		-
Age (years)	15–< 19			16–19			
Boys (µg/day)	70			65			-
Girls (µg/day)	60						

1736 D-A-CH: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für
 1737 Ernährung; NCM: Nordic Council of Ministers; WHO/FAO: World Health Organization/Food and Agriculture
 1738 Organization of the United Nations; Afssa: Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments; IOM: Institute of
 1739 Medicine; SCF: Scientific Committee on Food; NL: Health Council of the Netherlands; DH: Department of Health.

1740 (a): µg/day.

1741 (b): derived considering an intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day.

1742 (c): µg/kg body weight per day.

1743 4.3. Pregnancy and lactation

1744 D-A-CH (2015) set the same AI for vitamin K for healthy pregnant or lactating women as for other
 1745 women, as it is unknown whether pregnant women need additional vitamin K and as the possibly
 1746 small additional need in lactation is fully covered by a healthy and balanced diet. WHO/FAO (2004)
 1747 and Afssa (2001) also proposed for pregnant or lactating women the same reference value as for other
 1748 women (Section 4.1.).

1749 Nordic Council of Ministers (2014), SCF (1993) and DH (1991) mentioned no specific information or
 1750 reference values for vitamin K for pregnant or lactating women. The Netherlands Food and Nutrition
 1751 Council (1992) did not consider vitamin K when setting reference values for the whole population.

1752 IOM (2001) noted that studies on pregnant women reported no signs of vitamin K deficiency and
 1753 comparable blood vitamin K concentrations to those of non-pregnant women (Mandelbrot et al., 1988;
 1754 von Kries et al., 1992). There was no data on vitamin K content of foetal tissue, and studies on
 1755 vitamin K supplementation in pregnant women (Morales et al., 1988; Kazzi et al., 1990; Anai et al.,
 1756 1993; Dickson et al., 1994) could not be used for establishing additional requirements during
 1757 pregnancy. Median intakes in pregnant or non-pregnant women ((NHANES III, 1988-1994), TDS
 1758 1991-1997) and (Booth et al., 1999a)) were noted. IOM (2001) set the same AI for pregnant
 1759 adolescent or women as for other adolescent girls or women, based on median intakes²⁸ in non-
 1760 pregnant women. Data suggested comparable phylloquinone intake in lactating or non-lactating
 1761 women and no significant correlation between phylloquinone intake from a usual diet and breast milk

²⁸ Assumed by the Panel to be probably phylloquinone.

1762 concentration (NHANES III, 1988-1994; Greer et al., 1991). As vitamin K concentration in human
1763 milk is low, the AI was the same as for non-pregnant women.

1764 An overview of DRVs for vitamin K for pregnant or lactating women is presented in Table 3.

1765 **Table 3:** Overview of dietary reference values for vitamin K (expressed as phylloquinone) for
1766 pregnant and lactating women

	D-A-CH (2015) ^(a)	NCM (2014)	WHO/FAO (2004) ^(a)	Afssa (2001) ^(a)	IOM (2001) ^(a)	SCF (1993)	DH (1991)
Pregnant women					75 ^(b)		
(µg/day)	60	-	55	45	90 ^(c)	-	-
Lactating women					75 ^(b)		
(µg/day)	60	-	55	45	90 ^(c)	-	-

1767 D-A-CH: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Schweizerische Gesellschaft für
1768 Ernährung; NCM: Nordic Council of Ministers; WHO/FAO: World Health Organization/Food and Agriculture
1769 Organization of the United Nations; Afssa: Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments; IOM: Institute of
1770 Medicine; SCF: Scientific Committee on Food; NL: Health Council of the Netherlands; DH: Department of Health.

1771 (a): derived considering an intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day.

1772 (b): girls aged 14–18 years.

1773 (c): adults.

1774 5. Criteria (endpoints) on which to base Dietary Reference Values

1775 5.1. Indicators of vitamin K requirement

1776 5.1.1. Adults

1777 5.1.1.1. Use of biomarkers

1778 As discussed in Sections 2.2.2.1. and 2.4., vitamin K deficiency leads to an increased PT and
1779 eventually associated adverse clinical symptoms. However, PT and the PTT are not sensitive markers
1780 of vitamin K intake and status and non-specific indicators of vitamin K deficiency, and symptomatic
1781 vitamin K deficiency and impairment of normal haemostatic control in healthy adults may take more
1782 than two to three weeks to develop at 'low' phylloquinone intake (i.e. < 10 µg/day) (Sections 2.2.2.1.
1783 and 2.4.).

1784 For the other biomarkers investigated (Section 2.4.), even if they may change with changes in
1785 vitamin K (phylloquinone or menaquinone) dietary intake, no clear dose-response relationship with
1786 phylloquinone or menaquinone intake has been established. The available metabolic studies generally
1787 assessed whether the biomarkers returned to baseline values with phylloquinone
1788 supplementation/dietary repletion after phylloquinone depletion. However, for these biomarkers, no
1789 cut-off value to define adequate vitamin K status is available, so these changes in biomarkers are
1790 difficult to interpret. The Panel considers that none of these biomarkers is suitable by itself to assess
1791 vitamin K adequacy (Section 2.4.).

1792 The SCF (1993) considered that an intake of phylloquinone of 1 µg/kg body weight per day was
1793 adequate, mainly based on the depletion/repletion study in young men (mean ± SD: 72 ± 9 kg body
1794 weight) by Suttie et al. (1988), which showed that supplementation with 50 µg phylloquinone/day in
1795 addition to a restricted diet (median of about 32–40 µg phylloquinone/day) restored the S:E ratio (a
1796 measure of functionally active prothrombin) and urinary Gla concentration to their baseline values
1797 (Section 2.4.). **The Panel notes** that phylloquinone intake from diet was analytically measured in
1798 duplicate portions of all foods and beverages consumed (and not estimated using a food composition
1799 database). The Panel also notes that this study was previously used to support a reference value of
1800 1 µg/kg/body weight, based on a mean body weight of subjects that is slightly higher than the
1801 reference body weight for adult men for this Opinion (68.1 kg, Section 6.). The Panel however

1802 considers that the physiological relevance of the changes in biomarkers observed in this study is
1803 unclear.

1804 **The Panel notes** that SCF (1993) set a reference value of 1 µg/kg/day based on data on biomarkers
1805 from Suttie et al. (1988). **The Panel considers** that none of the new data on the biomarkers reviewed
1806 (Section 2.4.) are suitable as such to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

1807 5.1.1.2. Factorial approach

1808 The maintenance of an adequate body pool of phyloquinone can be considered as a criterion for
1809 establishing the requirement for vitamin K, assuming that it is associated with fulfilling the function of
1810 vitamin K as cofactor of GGcX in the different target tissues (Section 2.2.1.).

1811 As explained in Section 2.3.4., there is no data on the total body pool of menaquinones and the Panel
1812 considers the most accurate values for the total body pool of phyloquinone, obtained from a
1813 compartmental analysis of phyloquinone kinetics in adults (46 and 41 µg for men and women)
1814 (Novotny et al., 2010), and that can be expressed as 0.53 and 0.55 µg/kg body weight, respectively.
1815 The Panel also notes that the study of Olson et al. (2002), when taking into account the value for
1816 plasma phyloquinone considered as most accurate by the authors, identifies a body pool of
1817 phyloquinone of 0.57 µg/kg body weight, which is a value close to the values obtained from the study
1818 by Novotny et al. (2010). The Panel thus considers a body pool of phyloquinone of about 0.55 µg/kg
1819 body weight in healthy adults at steady state not to be associated with signs of vitamin K deficiency
1820 (Section 2.3.4.). The Panel considers this value as a desirable body pool size for phyloquinone.

1821 Turnover of phyloquinone can be determined from kinetic studies. Based on the 6-day kinetic study
1822 by Olson et al. (2002) on seven adults (six men and one woman) consuming 75 µg/day and receiving
1823 0.3 µg isotope-labelled phyloquinone administered intravenously, the authors found that a mean of
1824 about 62% of injected phyloquinone is catabolised and excreted as radioactive metabolites in urine
1825 (mean of 30%) and faeces through the bile (mean of 31.8%) (Section 2.3.6.).

1826 In view of the fast turnover of phyloquinone in the body (Section 2.3.5.), the Panel applied these
1827 percentages to the desirable body pool size of phyloquinone calculated above. Thus, assuming a total
1828 body pool of phyloquinone of 0.55 µg/kg body weight in adults, the Panel estimates that 0.340 µg
1829 phyloquinone/kg body weight would be excreted in the form of phyloquinone metabolites in urine
1830 (30% of 0.55 µg/kg body weight, i.e. 0.165 µg/kg) and in bile (31.8% of 0.55 µg/kg body weight, i.e.
1831 0.175 µg/kg body weight). The Panel assumes that 0.340 µg phyloquinone/kg body weight could be
1832 considered as the daily losses via faeces and urine. The Panel notes that the daily losses of
1833 menaquinones cannot be estimated.

1834 The Panel considered to estimate the daily dietary intake of phyloquinone required to balance total
1835 phyloquinone losses through urine and faeces (bile) and to maintain an adequate body pool of
1836 phyloquinone (factorial approach). This approach to derive DRVs for vitamin K would require taking
1837 into account phyloquinone absorption. However, as explained in Section 2.3.1., the Panel considers
1838 that data on phyloquinone absorption in healthy adults, measured from different food sources and
1839 matrices, consumed with or without fat, are widely variable. The Panel also considers that it is not
1840 possible from the available data in healthy adults to estimate precisely an average absorption of
1841 phyloquinone, menaquinones, and thus vitamin K from the diet that would be valid for all dietary
1842 conditions.

1843 The Panel noted in Section 2.3.1. the limitations of the available studies and that the observed mean
1844 phyloquinone absorption ranged between about 3-80%. In particular, taking into account the reported
1845 absolute value of absorption of phyloquinone from kale and assuming, as reference, maximum
1846 reported absorption of 80% for free phyloquinone (as a supplement consumed with fat) to convert the
1847 relative absorption observed for other plant foods into absolute values, the range of mean absorption
1848 from spinach, kale, broccoli or romaine lettuce (fresh or cooked, with or without fat) would be
1849 equivalent to about 3% to 50%.

1850 On the assumption that absorption of phylloquinone from the European diet would be about 35% and
1851 that the assumed metabolic losses of phylloquinone mentioned above would be 0.340 µg
1852 phylloquinone/kg body weight, an intake of phylloquinone of 1 µg/kg body weight per day would
1853 balance the losses.

1854 Although this value agrees with the AI set by the SCF, in view of the limitations associated with
1855 deriving the figures for absorption and losses, the Panel considers that the factorial approach cannot be
1856 used as such to set DRVs.

1857 5.1.1.3. Intake data

1858 The Panel considers that average/median intakes of vitamin K could be used to estimate an AI.
1859 Available data for vitamin K intake mean estimates in adults vary considerably among EU countries
1860 (between 72 and 196 µg/day) and suffer from limitations and uncertainties of food composition data
1861 with regard to both phylloquinone and menaquinones (Section 3.2.1.). Although two national surveys
1862 applied partially updated food composition data, the impact of the remaining uncertainty in the
1863 composition data on the results (median intake estimates for adults for vitamin K (phylloquinone and
1864 menaquinones) of 100–117 µg/day (Dutch National Survey) and for phylloquinone of 76 µg/day for
1865 subjects aged 15 to 80 years (German National Nutrition Survey II) (Section 3.2.2.) is still not entirely
1866 clear.

1867 5.1.1.4. Conclusions on indicators of vitamin K requirement for adults

1868 The Panel concludes that available data on biomarkers do not allow to estimate an average
1869 requirement (AR) for either phylloquinone or vitamin K.

1870 The Panel also concludes that, due to the limitations of the data on absorption and excretion of
1871 phylloquinone and menaquinone, it is not possible to use the factorial approach to derive DRVs for
1872 vitamin K.

1873 Due to the uncertainty associated with available data on average daily level of intake, the Panel
1874 concludes that an AI established from these data cannot be sufficiently reliable.

1875 5.1.2. Infants and children

1876 The Panel considers that there are no studies in infants aged 7–11 months and children that can be
1877 used for deriving the requirement for vitamin K in infants and children.

1878 5.1.3. Pregnant or lactating women

1879 During pregnancy only small quantities of phylloquinone cross the placenta from mother to fetus, and
1880 there is no correlation between maternal and cord blood concentrations (Section 2.3.3.). No data are
1881 available in relation to placental transfer of menaquinones, as shown in studies on vitamin K
1882 supplementation in pregnant women (Morales et al., 1988; Kazzi et al., 1990; Dickson et al., 1994)
1883 (Section 4. and Section 2.). Human milk contains ‘low’ concentrations of vitamin K (mostly
1884 phylloquinone) but the concentration of vitamin K in human milk is affected by maternal oral
1885 supplementation of phylloquinone (Section 2.3.6.3.).

1886 The Panel considers that there are no studies that can be used for deriving the requirement for
1887 vitamin K in pregnant or lactating women and that would suggest that the requirement for vitamin K
1888 in pregnant or lactating women is different from non-pregnant non-lactating adults.

1889 5.2. Vitamin K intake and health consequences

1890 The relationship between intake of vitamin K (phylloquinone and/or menaquinones) and chronic
1891 disease outcomes has been investigated in RCTs, and also in observational studies where associations
1892 between intake and disease outcomes may be confounded by uncertainties inherent to the
1893 methodology used for the assessment of vitamin K intake and by the effect of dietary, lifestyle, or

1894 other undefined factors on the disease outcomes investigated. RCTs, as well as prospective cohort
 1895 studies in populations free of the investigated health outcome/disease(s) at baseline, are discussed in
 1896 this Section. Taking into account the uncertainty about the relationship between vitamin K intake and
 1897 biomarkers (Section 2.4.), the Panel only considered studies that include either one or longitudinal
 1898 assessments of vitamin K intake, whereas studies on the relationship of levels of vitamin K biomarkers
 1899 and health outcomes with no quantitative data on vitamin K intake are not considered.

1900 A comprehensive search of the literature published between 1990 and 2011 was performed as
 1901 preparatory work to this assessment in order to identify data on relevant health outcomes upon which
 1902 DRVs for vitamin K may potentially be based (Heinonen et al., 2012). This provided individual
 1903 studies that are described below. An additional literature search (in PubMed) was performed to
 1904 identify more recent data published until 2016 on vitamin K intake and health outcomes.

1905 Since the reports by SCF (1993), more data have become available on the relationship between
 1906 phyloquinone or menaquinone intake and diabetes mellitus (one observational study (Beulens et al.,
 1907 2010)), metabolic syndrome (one observational study (Dam et al., 2015)), cancer (two publications
 1908 from the same observational study (Nimptsch et al., 2008; Nimptsch et al., 2010)), all-cause-mortality,
 1909 cardiovascular-related outcomes or bone health. The Panel considers that evidence from only one
 1910 observational study on a particular outcome is not sufficient to provide strong evidence of a
 1911 relationship and thus cannot be used for setting DRVs for vitamin K. The Panel thus considers that
 1912 available data on phyloquinone or menaquinones intake and the risk of diabetes mellitus, metabolic
 1913 syndrome, various types of cancer cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K. The Panel also noted
 1914 three studies that investigated the relationship between intake of phyloquinone, menaquinones or both
 1915 and the risk of all-cause mortality (Geleijnse et al., 2004; Juanola-Falgarona et al., 2014; Zwakenberg
 1916 et al., 2016) with inconsistent results and therefore are not considered to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

1917 5.2.1. Cardiovascular-related outcomes

1918 The seven prospective cohort studies below assessed the association between several cardiovascular-
 1919 related outcomes and vitamin K intake from food only or from food and supplements as assessed by
 1920 an FFQ administered mostly solely at baseline, or also repeatedly during follow-up. These studies
 1921 were undertaken in men and women or in one sex only, mostly included large populations (about
 1922 4,800–73,000 subjects) and with a mean follow-up ranging between 7.2 and 16 years, except for one
 1923 smaller study (Villines et al., 2005) that investigated 807 active-duty army members with a shorter
 1924 follow-up (less than 1.5 year). Results after adjustments for potential confounders are described below.

1925 In one study, the risk of coronary heart disease (CHD) events (*total CHD*, *non-fatal myocardial*
 1926 *infarction (MI)*, or *fatal CHD*) was not significantly associated with quintiles of **phyloquinone** intake,
 1927 even when comparing quintile Q5 ≥ 249 $\mu\text{g/day}$ to Q1 ≤ 107 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (Erkkila et al., 2007). In another
 1928 study, the risks of *total CHD* and of *non-fatal MI* were significantly lower only in quintiles Q2 and Q4
 1929 of phyloquinone intake compared to Q1 (Q2: 110–144 $\mu\text{g/day}$, e.g. for total CHD, RR: 0.83 (95% CI:
 1930 0.71–0.97); Q4: 183–241 $\mu\text{g/day}$, e.g. for total CHD, RR 0.82 (95% CI: 0.69–0.96), but p for trend was
 1931 not statistically significant (Erkkila et al., 2005). In the same study, the risk of *fatal CHD* was not
 1932 associated with quintiles of phyloquinone intake. In a third study, the risk of coronary events (*incident*
 1933 *CHD*, *non-fatal MI*, *CHD mortality*) was not associated with energy-adjusted tertiles of phyloquinone
 1934 intake even when comparing the highest tertile > 278 $\mu\text{g/day}$ to the lowest < 200 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (Geleijnse et
 1935 al., 2004). In a fourth study, the risk of *CHD* was not significantly associated with phyloquinone
 1936 intake (per 10 $\mu\text{g/day}$ increment in intake) (Gast et al., 2009).

1937 In a study mentioned above (Geleijnse et al., 2004), only in the upper tertile of energy-adjusted intake
 1938 of **menaquinone** (MK-4 to MK-10) (> 32.7 $\mu\text{g/day}$) compared to the lower one (< 21.6 $\mu\text{g/day}$), there
 1939 was a significantly reduced risk of *incident CHD* (RR 0.59, 95% CI: 0.40–0.86) and *CHD mortality*
 1940 (RR 0.43, 95% CI: 0.24–0.77), p trend 0.007 and 0.005, respectively, but no significant association
 1941 was observed for *non-fatal MI*. In another study mentioned above (Gast et al., 2009), the risk of *CHD*
 1942 was not significantly associated with phyloquinone intake or menaquinone intake (MK-4 to MK-9)
 1943 (per 10 $\mu\text{g/day}$ increment in intake).

1944 **Thus**, there was no significant (linear or non-linear) association with phylloquinone intake and **the**
 1945 **risk of CHD events** (four studies); while either a significant non-linear or no significant linear
 1946 association was reported between menaquinone intake and the risk of CHD events (two studies).

1947 In one study mentioned above (Erkkila et al., 2007), the risk of strokes (total or ischemic) was not
 1948 significantly associated with quintiles of **phylloquinone** intake, even when comparing
 1949 Q5 \geq 249 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ to Q1 \leq 107 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$. In another study (Vissers et al., 2013), there was no association
 1950 between risk of stroke and energy-adjusted phylloquinone or **menaquinone** intake (MK-4 to MK-10),
 1951 either per 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ increment in intake or comparing the highest to the lowest quartiles (mean
 1952 phylloquinone intake: 96.6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (q1), 332.7 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (q4); mean MK-n intake: 15.6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (q1),
 1953 49.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (q4). These results did not change when analysing separately haemorrhagic and ischemic
 1954 stroke, or separately total vitamin K or MK-4 through MK-6 and MK-7 through MK-10.

1955 **Thus**, intakes of phylloquinone (two studies) or menaquinones (one study) were not significantly
 1956 associated (linearly or non-linearly) **with the risk of stroke**.

1957 The risk of peripheral arterial disease (PAD) (e.g. atherosclerosis, arterial embolism and thrombosis,
 1958 aortic aneurysm) was not significantly associated with energy-adjusted **phylloquinone** intake, either
 1959 per 50 μg increment in intake or comparing the highest to the lowest quartiles (mean: 97 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in q1,
 1960 333 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in q4) (Vissers et al., 2016). In this study, there was a significant (linear) inverse
 1961 association between the risk of PAD and intake of **menaquinones** (per 10 μg increment in intake of
 1962 MK-4 to 10) (hazard ratio (HR), 0.92, 95% CI: 0.85–0.99, $p = 0.03$). The risk of PAD was also
 1963 significantly reduced when comparing the highest to the lowest quartiles of energy-adjusted intake of
 1964 menaquinones, (HR 0.71, 95% CI: 0.53–0.95 (mean: 15.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in q1, 49.2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in q4), but p for
 1965 trend (0.06) was not significant. Such relationships were not observed among participants without
 1966 hypertension.

1967 **Thus**, there was no significant (linear or non-linear) association between intake of phylloquinone or
 1968 menaquinones and **the risk of PAD** in subjects without hypertension (one study).

1969 In one study, there was no significant association between the presence of coronary artery calcification
 1970 (CAC) (assessed by computed tomography) and **phylloquinone** intake (either per $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ increment in
 1971 intake or comparing quartile q4: $> 143.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ phylloquinone to q1 $< 69.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ phylloquinone)
 1972 (Villines et al., 2005). In this study, there was no significant linear association of phylloquinone intake
 1973 with severity of CAC in a bivariate analysis. In another study mentioned above, there was no
 1974 significant association between energy-adjusted tertiles of phylloquinone intake and moderate or
 1975 severe aortic calcification (assessed by a lateral radiography) (Geleijnse et al., 2004).

1976 In the same study, there was no association between energy-adjusted tertiles of intake of
 1977 **menaquinones** (MK-4 to MK-9) and moderate aortic calcification, but an association was observed
 1978 for severe calcification when comparing the highest to the lowest tertiles of intake (odds ratio (OR)
 1979 0.48, 95% CI: 0.32, 0.71, p trend < 0.001) (Geleijnse et al., 2004).

1980 **Thus**, there was no significant (linear or non-linear) association between phylloquinone intake and
 1981 **aortic/coronary calcification** (two studies), while a significant (non-linear) association was observed
 1982 between menaquinone intake and severe (but not moderate) calcification (one study).

1983 **The Panel considers** that the available data from these prospective cohort studies on associations
 1984 between the intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones and the risk of cardiovascular-related outcomes
 1985 cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

1986 5.2.2. Bone health

1987 In this Section, the Panel does not report on studies (Cockayne et al., 2006; Knapen et al., 2007;
 1988 Emaus et al., 2010) using doses much higher (1-10 mg/day phylloquinone, 15–45 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ MK-4,
 1989 360 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ MK-7) than the observed phylloquinone and menaquinone dietary intakes in Europe

1990 (Section 3.2.). Results of two available RCTs and of eight prospective observational studies after
1991 adjustments for potential confounders, are described below. These observational studies generally
1992 assessed vitamin K (from food only or from food and supplements) through a FFQ at baseline,
1993 whereas a few among them assessed intake at different time points or used other methods (three, four
1994 or seven day food records). They were all in adults except one in children (Kalkwarf et al., 2004), with
1995 follow-up between 2 and 10 years and population size between 200 and about 72,000 subjects.

1996 A 12-months RCT on 173 healthy women (mean age 62 years) investigated the effect on BMD of the
1997 intake of **phyloquinone** or MK-7,²⁹ calcium and vitamin D through fortified milk or yogurt
1998 (Kanellakis et al., 2012). The subjects received either 800 mg/day of calcium and 10 µg/day of
1999 vitamin D₃ (n = 38), or the same amounts of these nutrients with 100 µg/day of phyloquinone (n = 38)
2000 or MK-7 (n = 39), or continued with their usual diet during the study (control group, n = 39). BMD of
2001 total body and lumbar spine (LS) were measured at baseline and follow-up with dual-emission X-ray
2002 absorptiometry (DXA) and the BMD of other regional skeletal sites was extracted from the total body
2003 scans and data analysis was done on the subjects with compliance of at least 75% (n = 115). Baseline
2004 mean phyloquinone intake, assessed by three 24-h recalls, was between 80.2 and 121.2 µg/day among
2005 groups (not statistically different). After adjustments for 25(OH)D concentrations, dietary calcium
2006 intake and physical activity, changes (increases) in **total-body BMD** in the intervention groups were
2007 not significantly different from that (decrease) in the control group. However, there was an increase in
2008 **BMD of the LS** in the vitamin K-supplemented groups, which was still significantly different, after
2009 adjustments, from the change (decrease) observed in control group (p = 0.002).

2010 In a two-year double-blind RCT of the effect of **phyloquinone** on BMD, 244 healthy women aged
2011 ≥ 60 years (Bolton-Smith et al., 2007) were allocated to: (1) placebo, (2) 200 µg/day phyloquinone,
2012 (3) 1,000 mg calcium plus 10 µg/day vitamin D₃, or (4) combined supplementation with the three
2013 nutrients at the levels in groups 2 and 3. Baseline mean phyloquinone intake (from food and
2014 supplements) assessed by FFQ was about 82–87 µg/day among the 209 completers. Bone mineral
2015 content (BMC) and BMD were measured by DXA of the femur and radius every six months. After
2016 adjustments for potential confounders, there was **no significant difference** of the two-year changes in
2017 BMD or BMC between groups at any site.

2018 **Thus, two available RCTs** with phyloquinone intake at levels comparable to the observed dietary
2019 intakes in Europe do not provide consistent results on the effect of phyloquinone intake on BMD
2020 and/or BMC in postmenopausal women (Bolton-Smith et al., 2007; Kanellakis et al., 2012).

2021 In one observational study, in either men or women aged 65 years and older, there was no significant
2022 association between risk of hip fracture (assessed from hospital records) and energy-adjusted log-
2023 transformed **phyloquinone** intake (per SD increment in intake) (Chan et al., 2012). In a second study
2024 (Booth et al., 2000b), the risk of hip fracture (assessed from hospital records including X-rays) was
2025 also not significantly associated with phyloquinone intake, even when comparing the highest to the
2026 lowest quartiles (median intake according to sexes: 60–64 µg/day in q1 and 234–268 µg/day in q4). In
2027 the largest observational study (Feskanich et al., 1999) undertaken among women (nurses), only
2028 women in quintile Q3 of baseline phyloquinone intake (146–183 µg/day) had a significantly lower
2029 RR of hip fractures (self-reported), i.e. 0.67 (95% CI: 0.46–0.99), compared to those in Q1
2030 (< 109 µg/day), and p for trend (= 0.32) was not significant. In this study, the RR of hip fracture was
2031 significantly lower in quintiles 2–5 combined of baseline phyloquinone intake (109–> 242 µg/day)
2032 compared to quintile 1, with a RR (95% CI) of 0.70 (0.53, 0.93), but this result did not remain
2033 statistically significant when using updated dietary data during follow-up (secondary analyses). In a
2034 fourth study (Apalset et al., 2011), the risk of hip fracture (assessed from hospital records) was
2035 significantly higher in the lowest quartile of phyloquinone intake when compared to the highest
2036 (q1: < 42.2 (women) or 52.9 (men) µg/day; q4: > 108.7 (women) or 113.9 (men) µg/day; HR 1.63,

²⁹ In view of the high dose investigated (100 µg/day MK-7) much higher than observed intakes in Europe (Section 3.2.), the results for MK-7 are not discussed.

2037 95% CI: 1.06–2.49, p for trend: 0.015), but findings were not significant for the intermediate quartiles.
2038 In this study, the HR of hip fractures was 0.98 (95% CI: 0.95–1.00, p = 0.030) per 10 µg/day
2039 increment in phylloquinone intake.

2040 In the same study (Apalset et al., 2011), the risk of hip fractures (assessed from hospital records) was
2041 not significantly associated with intake of **menaquinones** (forms not specified), either per 1 µg
2042 increment in intake or comparing the lowest to the highest quartiles (q1: < 7.2 (women) or
2043 8.5 (men) µg/day, q4 > 14.5 (women) or 16.2 (men) µg/day).

2044 **Thus**, the results on the association between phylloquinone intake and **the risk of hip fractures**, are
2045 inconsistent (four studies), while there was no significant (linear or non-linear) association with
2046 menaquinone intake (one study).

2047 In either men or women aged 65 years and older from a study mentioned above, there was no
2048 significant association between risk of non-vertebral fracture and energy-adjusted log-transformed
2049 **phylloquinone** intake (per SD increment in intake) (Chan et al., 2012). In peri-menopausal women
2050 (nested case-control study), receiving or not hormonal replacement therapy and some having already
2051 sustained a fracture at baseline, there was no significant association between the risk of vertebral
2052 fracture (assessed from hospital records and X-rays) and **phylloquinone** intake, even when comparing
2053 the highest to the lowest quartiles (> 105 vs < 25 µg/day) or the 95th to the 5th percentiles (> 210 versus
2054 < 25 µg/day) (Rejnmark et al., 2006).

2055 **Thus**, there was no association between phylloquinone intake, and **the risk of either non-vertebral**
2056 (one study) or **vertebral fractures** (one study).

2057 In a study mentioned above (Rejnmark et al., 2006), changes in BMD of the LS or femoral neck (FN)
2058 (measured by DXA) were not significantly associated with **phylloquinone** intake expressed either
2059 continuously or categorically (in quartiles). In another study mentioned above (Booth et al., 2000b),
2060 there was also no significant difference in changes in BMD at any site (hip (FN, trochanter, Ward's
2061 area), LS and arm, measured by different methods³⁰) across quartiles of phylloquinone intake, for
2062 either men or women (median intake according to sexes of 60–64 µg/day in q1 and 234–268 µg/day in
2063 q4). In a third study (Macdonald et al., 2008), in which phylloquinone intake data was available for
2064 898 women at baseline and final visits and 2,340 only at final visit only, there was again no significant
2065 difference in the yearly change in BMD at the FN or LS between quartiles of energy-adjusted
2066 phylloquinone at visit 2 (mean intake: 64 (q1) and 181 µg/day (q4)). In this study, energy-adjusted
2067 intake of phylloquinone assessed as a continuous variable was not a significant predictor of BMD at
2068 LS or FN. In a fourth study (Bullo et al., 2011), 362 participants of the larger PREDIMED trial
2069 (Estruch et al., 2013) were enrolled in a parallel study on bone metabolism. At baseline, participants
2070 provided a FFQ. After two years of follow-up, 200 participants provided a second dietary assessment
2071 and quantitative ultrasound bone-related assessments. The study investigated the relationship between
2072 change in phylloquinone intake (between beginning and end of follow-up) and change in BMD or
2073 bone structure quality (speed of sound (SOS)), broadband ultrasound attenuation (BUA) and
2074 quantitative ultrasound index (QUI) assessed by quantitative ultrasound at the calcaneus. The mean
2075 (± SE) phylloquinone intake at baseline was 333.6 ± 17.3 µg/day in men (n = 162) and
2076 299.8 ± 11.6 µg/day in women (n = 200). After two years follow-up, those who increased their
2077 phylloquinone intake (mean change ± SD: +104.1 ± 10.9 µg/day, n = 74) had a statistically significant
2078 lower loss of BMD (mean change ± SD: -0.009 ± 0.006 g/cm²) compared to those who decreased their
2079 phylloquinone intake (mean change ± SD: -155.8 ± 17.57 µg/day, n = 126) during the follow-up
2080 (mean change in BMD ± SD: -0.023 ± 0.004 g/cm²), p = 0.049. There was no significantly different
2081 change in BUA, SOS and QUI. No information was provided on why subjects changed their
2082 phylloquinone intake during follow-up.

³⁰ Dual-photon absorptiometry, single-photon absorptiometry and DXA.

2083 **Thus**, the results on the association between phylloquinone intake and **changes in BMD** are
2084 inconsistent (four studies). For most of the sites investigated, however, the (linear or non-linear)
2085 associations were not significant.

2086 In 245 healthy girls aged 3–16 years at baseline (median 9.8 years) (Kalkwarf et al., 2004)
2087 (Section 2.4.), BMC (total body, total body minus head, LS, hip, assessed by DXA) was not
2088 significantly associated with **phylloquinone** intake, except for the hip (1.0% decrease when increasing
2089 from the 10th percentile of phylloquinone intake i.e. 21 µg/day to the 90th percentile i.e. 89 µg/day,
2090 $p < 0.01$).

2091 **Thus**, there was no significant association between phylloquinone intake and **BMC** for most of the
2092 sites investigated (one study in children). Menaquinone intake was not investigated.

2093 **The Panel considers** that the available data on intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones and bone-
2094 related health outcomes cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

2095 **5.2.3. Conclusions on vitamin K intake and health consequences**

2096 The Panel considers that the available data on intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones and health
2097 outcomes cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K.

2098 **6. Data on which to base Dietary Reference Values**

2099 The Panel reviewed the recent information on vitamin K (phylloquinone and menaquinones) with the
2100 aim of possibly updating the DRV of 1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone that was
2101 previously set by SCF (1993) (Section 4.) based on data on biomarkers and phylloquinone intake
2102 (Suttie et al., 1988). The Panel came to the conclusion that the uncertainties pointed out by SCF (1993)
2103 have not been resolved.

2104 The Panel considers that all possible approaches investigated to set DRVs (biomarker, factorial
2105 approach, intake data) have considerable uncertainties (Sections 5.1.1.1. to 5.1.1.4.). The Panel
2106 considers that there is no scientific evidence to update the previous reference value. The Panel notes
2107 that there is no indication that 1 µg/kg body weight per day phylloquinone would be associated with a
2108 risk of deficiency in the general population and is above the intake at which an increase in PT has been
2109 observed in healthy subjects (Sections 2.2.2.1. and 2.4.).

2110 In view of the uncertainties and limited data, the Panel considers that an average requirement (AR)
2111 and population reference intake (PRI) cannot be set for vitamin K, but instead set an *adequate intake*
2112 (AI), at 1 µg/kg body weight per day *phylloquinone*.

2113 The Panel tried to take *menaquinones* into account in setting DRVs for vitamin K, as this vitamin is
2114 defined as phylloquinone and menaquinones (Section 2.1.). The Panel however came to the conclusion
2115 that the knowledge on MK-n, i.e. their intake (Section 3.2.), absorption (Section 2.3.1.), function
2116 (Sections 2.2.1. and 2.4.) and content in the body or organs (Section 2.3.4.), is limited and highly
2117 contradictory. Thus, the Panel considers that, at present, there are not enough data to take
2118 menaquinones into account to set DRVs for vitamin K.

2119 The Panel also considers that the available data on intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones and
2120 health outcomes cannot be used to derive DRVs for vitamin K (Section 5.2.).

2121 **6.1. Adults**

2122 The reference body weights of 18 to 79 year-old men and women were calculated by the measured
2123 body heights of 16,500 men and 19,969 women in 13 EU Member States and assuming a BMI of
2124 22 kg/m² (see Appendix 11 in EFSA NDA Panel (2013b)). Considering these reference body weights
2125 and the AI of 1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone, the daily phylloquinone intake would be
2126 68.1 µg for men and 58.5 µg for women, rounded up to 70 µg/day for all adults.

2127 The Panel notes that the proposed AI is close to the median phylloquinone intake of 76 µg/day (for
 2128 subjects aged 15 to 80 years, n = 6,160) in the German national survey that used updated
 2129 phylloquinone composition data (Section 3.2., mean intake not reported). The Panel also considers that
 2130 there was no evidence of different vitamin K absorption and different losses according to age in adults,
 2131 thus sets the same AI for ‘younger’ and ‘older’ adults.

2132 6.2. Infants aged 7–11 months

2133 The Panel decided to use for infants aged 7–11 months the same AI of 1 µg/kg body weight per day of
 2134 phylloquinone obtained in adults. Considering the uncertainties associated with the setting of this
 2135 value, and the small size of the body pool of phylloquinone, the Panel decided not to use growth
 2136 factors (calculated in EFSA NDA Panel (2014)), considering that the requirement for growth would be
 2137 covered by such an intake of 1 µg/kg body weight/day.

2138 The Panel calculated averages of the median weights of male and female infants, aged 9 months
 2139 (8.6 kg) from the WHO Growth Standards (WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group, 2006).
 2140 Considering a reference body weight of 8.6 kg for infants aged 7–11 months and the AI of 1 µg/kg
 2141 body weight per day phylloquinone, the daily phylloquinone intake would be 8.6 µg/day, rounded up
 2142 to 10 µg/day.

2143 The Panel notes that low vitamin K stores at birth may predispose to haemorrhages in healthy neonates
 2144 and young infants (EFSA NDA Panel, 2013a). The Panel also notes that European Society for
 2145 Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition (ESPGHAN) Committee on Nutrition
 2146 (Mihatsch et al., 2016) recommends supplementation with phylloquinone of healthy newborn infants,
 2147 according to national recommendations on the regimen, which may differ between countries.

2148 6.3. Children

2149 As for infants, the Panel decided not to use growth factors, considering that the requirement for growth
 2150 would be covered by such an intake of 1 µg/kg body weight per day. Considering median body
 2151 weights of boys and girls according to van Buuren et al. (2012), the daily phylloquinone intake in
 2152 children is indicated in Table 4.

2153 The Panel notes that the median (mean, IQR) intake estimates for vitamin K (phylloquinone and
 2154 MK-n) for children are 62 (70, 43–89) and 72 (80, 51–99) µg/day for girls (n = 857) and boys
 2155 (n = 856) aged 7–18 years, in the Dutch national survey that used updated composition data for
 2156 phylloquinone and menaquinones (Section 3.2.).

2157 **Table 4:** Daily phylloquinone intake in boys and girls based on an AI of 1 µg/kg body weight per
 2158 day and reference body weights

	Boys	Girls	AIs for both sexes (rounded value)
1–3 years	12.2	11.5	12
4–6 years	19.2	18.7	20
7–10 years	29	28.4	30
11–14 years	44	45.1	45
15–17 years	64.1	56.4	65

2159 6.4. Pregnancy

2160 The Panel notes that, during pregnancy, only small quantities of phylloquinone cross the placenta from
 2161 mother to fetus, that there is no correlation between maternal and cord blood phylloquinone
 2162 concentrations (Section 2.3.3.), and that no data are available in relation to placental transfer of
 2163 menaquinones. The Panel considers that the AI of 1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone set
 2164 for non-pregnant women also applies to pregnant women.

2165 A mean gestational increase in body weight of 12 kg, for women with a singleton pregnancy and a
 2166 pre-pregnancy BMI in the range between 18.5 and 24.9 kg/m², was also previously considered (EFSA
 2167 NDA Panel, 2013b). In view of the increase in blood volume during pregnancy, and considering a
 2168 mean gestational increase in body weight of 12 kg to the reference body weight of 58.5 kg for non-
 2169 pregnant women, the daily phylloquinone intake would be 70.5 µg/day.

2170 As the Panel set an AI of 70 µg/day for all adults after rounding (Section 6.1.), the Panel concludes
 2171 that there is no need for a specific AI for vitamin K for pregnant women. The AI for pregnant women
 2172 is thus the same as for non-pregnant women (i.e. 70 µg phylloquinone/day)

2173 6.5. Lactation

2174 The Panel considers that the AI of 1 µg/kg body weight per day of phylloquinone set for non-lactating
 2175 women covers the small excretion of vitamin K (mainly phylloquinone) in breast milk, thus that no
 2176 compensation for this excretion is required in setting DRVs for lactating women. The AI for lactating
 2177 women is thus the same as for non-lactating women (i.e. 70 µg phylloquinone/day).

2178 CONCLUSIONS

2179 The Panel considers vitamin K as phylloquinone and menaquinones. The Panel concludes that none of
 2180 the biomarkers of vitamin K intake or status is suitable by itself to derive DRVs for vitamin K and that
 2181 available data on intake of phylloquinone or menaquinones and health outcomes cannot be used to
 2182 derive DRVs for vitamin K. The Panel concludes that ARs and PRIs for vitamin K cannot be derived
 2183 for adults, infants and children, and therefore sets AIs. The Panel also concludes that available
 2184 evidence on intake, absorption, function and content in the body or organs of menaquinones is
 2185 insufficient, thus sets AIs for phylloquinone only.

2186 After having considered several possible approaches, based on biomarkers, intake data and the
 2187 factorial approach, which all are associated with considerable uncertainties, the reference value
 2188 proposed by the SCF in 1993 is maintained. The same AI for phylloquinone of 1 µg/kg body weight
 2189 per day is set for all age and sex population groups. For infants and children, the Panel decided not to
 2190 use growth factors, considering that the requirement for growth would be covered by such an intake.
 2191 The Panel considers the respective reference body weights for adults, infants and children to set AIs
 2192 for phylloquinone expressed in µg/day. The Panel notes that the proposed AI in adults (70 µg/day) is
 2193 close to the median phylloquinone intake of 76 µg/day in the 2012 German national survey that used
 2194 updated phylloquinone composition data. The mean gestational increase in body weight and the
 2195 reference body weight of non-pregnant women were taken into account by the Panel in its
 2196 calculations, but the AI set for pregnant women is finally the same as for non-pregnant women
 2197 obtained after rounding. In view of the small excretion of vitamin K in breast milk, the AI set for
 2198 lactating women is the same as the one for non-lactating women obtained after rounding (Table 5).

2199 **Table 5:** Summary of Dietary Reference Values for vitamin K (based on phylloquinone only)

Age	AI (µg/day)
7-11 months	10
1-3 years	12
4-6 years	20
7-10 years	30
11-14 years	45
15-17 years	65
≥ 18 years ^(a)	70

2200 (a) : including pregnancy and lactation.

2201 **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RESEARCH**

2202 The Panel suggests to undertake further research on:

- 2203 - better phylloquinone and menaquinone composition data.
- 2204 - the measurement of phylloquinone and menaquinones absorption and/or diffusion in the intestine.
- 2205 - the intake of menaquinones in the EU and their metabolism and functions in the body.
- 2206 - the “potency” of different menaquinones in relation to phylloquinone functions.
- 2207 - studies specifically designed to identify cut-off values for biomarkers for vitamin K status to
2208 derive DRVs for vitamin K for infants, children, adults, pregnant and lactating women.
- 2209 - vitamin K and bone health.

2210 **REFERENCES**

- 2211 Afssa (Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments), 2001. Apports nutritionnels conseillés
2212 pour la population française. Editions Tec&Doc, Paris, France, 605 pp.
- 2213 Al Rajabi A, Booth SL, Peterson JW, Choi SW, Suttie JW, Shea MK, Miao B, Grusak MA and Fu X,
2214 2012. Deuterium-labeled phylloquinone has tissue-specific conversion to menaquinone-4 among
2215 Fischer 344 male rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 142, 841-845.
- 2216 Allison PM, Mummah-Schendel LL, Kindberg CG, Harms CS, Bang NU and Suttie JW, 1987. Effects
2217 of a vitamin K-deficient diet and antibiotics in normal human volunteers. *Journal of Laboratory and
2218 Clinical Medicine*, 110, 180-188.
- 2219 Anai T, Hirota Y, Yoshimatsu J, Oga M and Miyakawa I, 1993. Can prenatal vitamin K1
2220 (phylloquinone) supplementation replace prophylaxis at birth? *Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 81, 251-
2221 254.
- 2222 Andrew M, Paes B, Milner R, Johnston M, Mitchell L, Tollefsen DM and Powers P, 1987.
2223 Development of the human coagulation system in the full-term infant. *Blood*, 70, 165-172.
- 2224 Andrew M, Paes B, Milner R, Johnston M, Mitchell L, Tollefsen DM, Castle V and Powers P, 1988.
2225 Development of the human coagulation system in the healthy premature infant. *Blood*, 72, 1651-
2226 1657.
- 2227 Andrew M, 1997. The relevance of developmental hemostasis to hemorrhagic disorders of newborns.
2228 *Seminars in Perinatology*, 21, 70-85.
- 2229 Anses/CIQUAL (Agence nationale de sécurité sanitaire de l'alimentation, de l'environnement et du
2230 travail/Centre d'information sur la qualité des aliments), 2013. French food composition table
2231 version 2013. Available online: <https://pro.anses.fr/TableCIQUAL/>
- 2232 Apalset EM, Gjesdal CG, Eide GE and Tell GS, 2011. Intake of vitamin K1 and K2 and risk of hip
2233 fractures: The Hordaland Health Study. *Bone*, 49, 990-995.
- 2234 Azharuddin MK, O'Reilly DS, Gray A and Talwar D, 2007. HPLC method for plasma vitamin K1:
2235 effect of plasma triglyceride and acute-phase response on circulating concentrations. *Clinical
2236 Chemistry*, 53, 1706-1713.
- 2237 Bach AU, Anderson SA, Foley AL, Williams EC and Suttie JW, 1996. Assessment of vitamin K status
2238 in human subjects administered "minidose" warfarin. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 64,
2239 894-902.

- 2240 Beavan SR, Prentice A, Stirling DM, Dibba B, Yan L, Harrington DJ and Shearer MJ, 2005. Ethnic
2241 differences in osteocalcin gamma-carboxylation, plasma phylloquinone (vitamin K1) and
2242 apolipoprotein E genotype. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 72-81.
- 2243 Bellido-Martin L and de Frutos PG, 2008. Vitamin K-dependent actions of Gas6. *Vitamins and*
2244 *Hormones*, 78, 185-209.
- 2245 Beulens JW, van der ADL, Grobbee DE, Sluijs I, Spijkerman AM and van der Schouw YT, 2010.
2246 Dietary phylloquinone and menaquinones intakes and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*, 33,
2247 1699-1705.
- 2248 Binkley NC, Krueger DC, Kawahara TN, Engelke JA, Chappell RJ and Suttie JW, 2002. A high
2249 phylloquinone intake is required to achieve maximal osteocalcin gamma-carboxylation. *American*
2250 *Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 76, 1055-1060.
- 2251 Bjornsson TD, Meffin PJ, Swezey SE and Blaschke TF, 1979. Effects of clofibrate and warfarin alone
2252 and in combination on the disposition of vitamin K1. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental*
2253 *Therapeutics*, 210, 322-326.
- 2254 Blomstrand R and Forsgren L, 1968. Vitamin K1-3H in man. Its intestinal absorption and transport in
2255 the thoracic duct lymph. *Internationale Zeitschrift für Vitaminforschung*, 38, 45-64.
- 2256 Bolton-Smith C, Price RJ, Fenton ST, Harrington DJ and Shearer MJ, 2000. Compilation of a
2257 provisional UK database for the phylloquinone (vitamin K1) content of foods. *British Journal of*
2258 *Nutrition*, 83, 389-399.
- 2259 Bolton-Smith C, McMurdo ME, Paterson CR, Mole PA, Harvey JM, Fenton ST, Prynne CJ, Mishra
2260 GD and Shearer MJ, 2007. Two-year randomized controlled trial of vitamin K1 (phylloquinone)
2261 and vitamin D3 plus calcium on the bone health of older women. *Journal of Bone and Mineral*
2262 *Research*, 22, 509-519.
- 2263 Booth SL, Madabushi HT, Davidson KW and Sadowski JA, 1995. Tea and coffee brews are not
2264 dietary sources of vitamin K-1 (phylloquinone). *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 95,
2265 82-83.
- 2266 Booth SL, Pennington JA and Sadowski JA, 1996a. Dihydro-vitamin K1: primary food sources and
2267 estimated dietary intakes in the American diet. *Lipids*, 31, 715-720.
- 2268 Booth SL, Pennington JA and Sadowski JA, 1996b. Food sources and dietary intakes of vitamin K-1
2269 (phylloquinone) in the American diet: data from the FDA Total Diet Study. *Journal of the*
2270 *American Dietetic Association*, 96, 149-154.
- 2271 Booth SL, Tucker KL, McKeown NM, Davidson KW, Dallal GE and Sadowski JA, 1997.
2272 Relationships between dietary intakes and fasting plasma concentrations of fat-soluble vitamins in
2273 humans. *Journal of Nutrition*, 127, 587-592.
- 2274 Booth SL and Suttie JW, 1998. Dietary intake and adequacy of vitamin K. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128,
2275 785-788.
- 2276 Booth SL, Webb DR and Peters JC, 1999a. Assessment of phylloquinone and dihydrophylloquinone
2277 dietary intakes among a nationally representative sample of US consumers using 14-day food
2278 diaries. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 99, 1072-1076.
- 2279 Booth SL, O'Brien-Morse ME, Dallal GE, Davidson KW and Gundberg CM, 1999b. Response of
2280 vitamin K status to different intakes and sources of phylloquinone-rich foods: comparison of
2281 younger and older adults. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 70, 368-377.
- 2282 Booth SL, McKeown NM, Lichtenstein AH, Morse MO, Davidson KW, Wood RJ and Gundberg C,
2283 2000a. A hydrogenated form of vitamin K: Its relative bioavailability and presence in the food
2284 supply. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis*, 13, 311-317.
- 2285 Booth SL, Tucker KL, Chen H, Hannan MT, Gagnon DR, Cupples LA, Wilson PW, Ordovas J,
2286 Schaefer EJ, Dawson-Hughes B and Kiel DP, 2000b. Dietary vitamin K intakes are associated with

- 2287 hip fracture but not with bone mineral density in elderly men and women. *American Journal of*
2288 *Clinical Nutrition*, 71, 1201-1208.
- 2289 Booth SL, Lichtenstein AH, O'BrienMorse M, McKeown NM, Wood RJ, Saltzman E and Gundberg
2290 CM, 2001. Effects of a hydrogenated form of vitamin K on bone formation and resorption.
2291 *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 74, 783-790.
- 2292 Booth SL, Lichtenstein AH and Dallal GE, 2002. Phylloquinone absorption from phylloquinone-
2293 fortified oil is greater than from a vegetable in younger and older men and women. *Journal of*
2294 *Nutrition*, 132, 2609-2612.
- 2295 Booth SL, Martini L, Peterson JW, Saltzman E, Dallal GE and Wood RJ, 2003a. Dietary
2296 phylloquinone depletion and repletion in older women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 133, 2565-2569.
- 2297 Booth SL, Broe KE, Gagnon DR, Tucker KL, Hannan MT, McLean RR, Dawson-Hughes B, Wilson
2298 PW, Cupples LA and Kiel DP, 2003b. Vitamin K intake and bone mineral density in women and
2299 men. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 77, 512-516.
- 2300 Booth SL, Broe KE, Peterson JW, Cheng DM, Dawson-Hughes B, Gundberg CM, Cupples LA,
2301 Wilson PW and Kiel DP, 2004a. Associations between vitamin K biochemical measures and bone
2302 mineral density in men and women. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 89, 4904-
2303 4909.
- 2304 Booth SL, Golly I, Sacheck JM, Roubenoff R, Dallal GE, Hamada K and Blumberg JB, 2004b. Effect
2305 of vitamin E supplementation on vitamin K status in adults with normal coagulation status.
2306 *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 143-148.
- 2307 Booth SL and Al Rajabi A, 2008. Determinants of vitamin K status in humans. *Vitamins and*
2308 *Hormones*, 78, 1-22.
- 2309 Booth SL, 2009. Roles for vitamin K beyond coagulation. *Annual Review of Nutrition*, 29, 89-110.
- 2310 Booth SL, Sadowski JA, Weihrauch JL and Ferland G, 1993. Vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) content of
2311 foods: a provisional table. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis*, 6, 109-120.
- 2312 Bovill EG, Soll RF, Lynch M, Bhushan F, Landesman M, Freije M, Church W, McAuliffe T,
2313 Davidson K and Sadowski J, 1993. Vitamin K1 metabolism and the production of des-carboxy
2314 prothrombin and protein C in the term and premature neonate. *Blood*, 81, 77-83.
- 2315 Bruge F, Bacchetti T, Principi F, Littarru GP and Tiano L, 2011. Olive oil supplemented with
2316 menaquinone-7 significantly affects osteocalcin carboxylation. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 106,
2317 1058-1062.
- 2318 Bugel S, Sorensen AD, Hels O, Kristensen M, Vermeer C, Jakobsen J, Flynn A, Molgaard C and
2319 Cashman KD, 2007. Effect of phylloquinone supplementation on biochemical markers of vitamin
2320 K status and bone turnover in postmenopausal women. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 97, 373-380.
- 2321 Bullo M, Estruch R and Salas-Salvado J, 2011. Dietary vitamin K intake is associated with bone
2322 quantitative ultrasound measurements but not with bone peripheral biochemical markers in elderly
2323 men and women. *Bone*, 48, 1313-1318.
- 2324 Busfield A, McNinch A and Tripp J, 2007. Neonatal vitamin K prophylaxis in Great Britain and
2325 Ireland: the impact of perceived risk and product licensing on effectiveness. *Archives of Disease in*
2326 *Childhood*, 92, 754-758.
- 2327 Caldwell MD, Awad T, Johnson JA, Gage BF, Falkowski M, Gardina P, Hubbard J, Turpaz Y,
2328 Langae TY, Eby C, King CR, Brower A, Schmelzer JR, Glurich I, Vidaillet HJ, Yale SH, Qi
2329 Zhang K, Berg RL and Burmester JK, 2008. CYP4F2 genetic variant alters required warfarin dose.
2330 *Blood*, 111, 4106-4112.
- 2331 Canfield LM and Hopkinson JM, 1989. State of the art vitamin K in human milk. *Journal of Pediatric*
2332 *Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 8, 430-441.

- 2333 Canfield LM, Hopkinson JM, Lima AF, Martin GS, Sugimoto K, Burr J, Clark L and McGee DL,
2334 1990. Quantitation of vitamin K in human milk. *Lipids*, 25, 406-411.
- 2335 Canfield LM, Hopkinson JM, Lima AF, Silva B and Garza C, 1991. Vitamin K in colostrum and
2336 mature human milk over the lactation period--a cross-sectional study. *American Journal of Clinical*
2337 *Nutrition*, 53, 730-735.
- 2338 Card DJ, Gorska R, Cutler J and Harrington DJ, 2014. Vitamin K metabolism: current knowledge and
2339 future research. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research*, 58, 1590-1600.
- 2340 Chan R, Leung J and Woo J, 2012. No association between dietary vitamin K intake and fracture risk
2341 in chinese community-dwelling older men and women: a prospective study. *Calcified Tissue*
2342 *International*, 90, 396-403.
- 2343 Clarke P, Mitchell SJ, Wynn R, Sundaram S, Speed V, Gardener E, Roeves D and Shearer MJ, 2006.
2344 Vitamin K prophylaxis for preterm infants: a randomized, controlled trial of 3 regimens. *Pediatrics*,
2345 118, e1657-1666.
- 2346 Clarke P, 2010. Vitamin K prophylaxis for preterm infants. *Early Human Development*, 86 Suppl 1,
2347 17-20.
- 2348 Cockayne S, Adamson J, Lanham-New S, Shearer MJ, Gilbody S and Torgerson DJ, 2006. Vitamin K
2349 and the prevention of fractures: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled
2350 trials. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166, 1256-1261.
- 2351 Conly JM and Stein K, 1992. The production of menaquinones (vitamin K₂) by intestinal bacteria and
2352 their role in maintaining coagulation homeostasis. *Progress in Food and Nutrition Science*, 16, 307-
2353 343.
- 2354 Cooper AD, 1997. Hepatic uptake of chylomicron remnants. *Journal of Lipid Research*, 38, 2173-
2355 2192.
- 2356 Craciun AM, Wolf J, Knapen MH, Brouns F and Vermeer C, 1998. Improved bone metabolism in
2357 female elite athletes after vitamin K supplementation. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 19,
2358 479-484.
- 2359 Cranenburg EC, Koos R, Schurgers LJ, Magdeleyns EJ, Schoonbrood TH, Landewe RB, Brandenburg
2360 VM, Bekers O and Vermeer C, 2010. Characterisation and potential diagnostic value of circulating
2361 matrix Gla protein (MGP) species. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 104, 811-822.
- 2362 Crosier MD, Peter I, Booth SL, Bennett G, Dawson-Hughes B and Ordovas JM, 2009. Association of
2363 sequence variations in vitamin K epoxide reductase and gamma-glutamyl carboxylase genes with
2364 biochemical measures of vitamin K status. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology*, 55,
2365 112-119.
- 2366 Cynober L, Alix E, Arnaud-Battandier F, Bonnefoy M, Brocker P, Cals MJ, Cherbut C, Coplo C,
2367 Ferry M, Ghisolfi-Marque A, Kravtchenko T, Lesourd B, Mignot C and Mirand PP, 2000. Apports
2368 nutritionnels conseillés chez la personne âgée. *Nutrition Clinique et Métabolisme*, 14 Supplement
2369 1, 3-60.
- 2370 D-A-CH (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung, Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung,
2371 Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährung), 2015. Referenzwerte für die Nährstoffzufuhr. 2.
2372 Auflage, 1. Ausgabe. DGE, Bonn, Germany.
- 2373 Dalmeijer GW, van der Schouw YT, Magdeleyns E, Ahmed N, Vermeer C and Beulens JW, 2012.
2374 The effect of menaquinone-7 supplementation on circulating species of matrix Gla protein.
2375 *Atherosclerosis*, 225, 397-402.
- 2376 Dam V, Dalmeijer GW, Vermeer C, Drummen NE, Knapen MH, van der Schouw YT and Beulens
2377 JW, 2015. Association between vitamin K and the metabolic syndrome: A 10-year follow-up study
2378 in adults. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 100, 2472-2479.

- 2379 Danziger J, 2008. Vitamin K-dependent proteins, warfarin, and vascular calcification. *Clinical Journal*
2380 *of the American Society of Nephrology*, 3, 1504-1510.
- 2381 Dashti HS, Shea MK, Smith CE, Tanaka T, Hrubby A, Richardson K, Wang TJ, Nalls MA, Guo X, Liu
2382 Y, Yao J, Li D, Johnson WC, Benjamin EJ, Kritchevsky SB, Siscovick DS, Ordovas JM and Booth
2383 SL, 2014. Meta-analysis of genome-wide association studies for circulating phylloquinone
2384 concentrations. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 100, 1462-1469.
- 2385 Davidson RT, Foley AL, Engelke JA and Suttie JW, 1998. Conversion of dietary phylloquinone to
2386 tissue menaquinone-4 in rats is not dependent on gut bacteria. *Journal of Nutrition*, 128, 220-223.
- 2387 DGE (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung e. V.), 2012. *Ernährungsbericht 2012*. Bonn, Germany,
2388 432 pp.
- 2389 DH (Department of Health), 1991. *Dietary Reference Values for food energy and nutrients for the*
2390 *United Kingdom. Report of the Panel on Dietary Reference Values of the Committee on Medical*
2391 *Aspects of Food Policy*. HMSO, London, UK, 212 pp.
- 2392 Dickson RC, Stubbs TM and Lazarchick J, 1994. Antenatal vitamin K therapy of the low-birth-weight
2393 infant. *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 170, 85-89.
- 2394 Dolnikowski GG, Sun Z, Grusak MA, Peterson JW and Booth SL, 2002. HPLC and GC/MS
2395 determination of deuterated vitamin K (phylloquinone) in human serum after ingestion of
2396 deuterium-labeled broccoli. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, 13, 168-174.
- 2397 Duello TJ and Matschiner JT, 1972. Characterization of vitamin K from human liver. *Journal of*
2398 *Nutrition*, 102, 331-335.
- 2399 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2011a. Report on the development of a food classification
2400 and description system for exposure assessment and guidance on its implementation and use. *EFSA*
2401 *Journal* 2011;9(12):2489, 84 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2489
- 2402 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2011b. Use of the EFSA Comprehensive European Food
2403 Consumption Database in exposure assessment. *EFSA Journal* 2011;9(3):2097, 34 pp.
2404 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2097
- 2405 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies), 2013a. Scientific
2406 Opinion on nutrient requirements and dietary intakes of infants and young children in the European
2407 Union. *EFSA Journal* 2013;11(10):3408, 103 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3408
- 2408 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products Nutrition and Allergies), 2013b. Scientific
2409 Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for energy. *EFSA Journal* 2013;11(1):3005, 112 pp.
2410 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3005
- 2411 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies), 2014. Scientific
2412 Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for selenium. *EFSA Journal* 2014;12(10):3846, 66 pp.
2413 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3846
- 2414 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies), 2015a. Scientific
2415 Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for vitamin E as α -tocopherol. *EFSA Journal*
2416 2015;13(7):4149, 72 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4149
- 2417 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies), 2015b. Scientific
2418 Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for calcium. *EFSA Journal* 2015;13(5):4101, 82 pp.
2419 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4101
- 2420 EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies), 2016. Scientific
2421 Opinion on Dietary Reference Values for vitamin D. *EFSA Journal* 2016;14(10):4547, 145 pp.
2422 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4547
- 2423 Elder SJ, Haytowitz DB, Howe J, Peterson JW and Booth SL, 2006. Vitamin k contents of meat, dairy,
2424 and fast food in the u.s. Diet. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 54, 463-467.

- 2425 Elmadfa I, Godina-Zarfl B, Dichtl M and König JS, 1994. The Austrian Study on Nutritional Status of
2426 6- to 18-year-old pupils. *Bibliotheca Nutritio et Dieta*, 62-67.
- 2427 Elmadfa I, Hasenegger V, Wagner K, Putz P, Weidl NM, Wottawa D, Kuen T, Seiringer G, Meyer
2428 AL, Sturtzel B, Kiefer I, Zilberszac A, Sgarabottolo V, Meidlinger B and Rieder A, 2012.
2429 Österreichischer Ernährungsbericht 2012. Institut für Ernährungswissenschaften, Universität Wien,
2430 Bundesministerium für Gesundheit, Österreichischer Agentur für Gesundheit und
2431 Ernährungssicherheit GmbH (AGES), 412 pp.
- 2432 Emaus N, Gjesdal CG, Almas B, Christensen M, Grimsgaard AS, Berntsen GK, Salomonsen L and
2433 Fonnebo V, 2010. Vitamin K2 supplementation does not influence bone loss in early menopausal
2434 women: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Osteoporosis International*, 21, 1731-
2435 1740.
- 2436 Erkkila AT, Lichtenstein AH, Dolnikowski GG, Grusak MA, Jalbert SM, Aquino KA, Peterson JW
2437 and Booth SL, 2004. Plasma transport of vitamin K in men using deuterium-labeled collard greens.
2438 *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*, 53, 215-221.
- 2439 Erkkila AT, Booth SL, Hu FB, Jacques PF, Manson JE, Rexrode KM, Stampfer MJ and Lichtenstein
2440 AH, 2005. Phylloquinone intake as a marker for coronary heart disease risk but not stroke in
2441 women. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 59, 196-204.
- 2442 Erkkila AT, Booth SL, Hu FB, Jacques PF and Lichtenstein AH, 2007. Phylloquinone intake and risk
2443 of cardiovascular diseases in men. *Nutrition Metabolism & Cardiovascular Diseases*, 17, 58-62.
- 2444 Ferland G and Sadowski JA, 1992. Vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) content of edible oils: effects of
2445 heating and light exposure. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 40, 1869-1873.
- 2446 Ferland G, MacDonald DL and Sadowski JA, 1992. Development of a diet low in vitamin K-1
2447 (phylloquinone). *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 92, 593-597.
- 2448 Ferland G, Sadowski JA and O'Brien ME, 1993. Dietary induced subclinical vitamin K deficiency in
2449 normal human subjects. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 91, 1761-1768.
- 2450 Ferland G, 1998. The vitamin K-dependent proteins: an update. *Nutrition Reviews*, 56, 223-230.
- 2451 Ferreira DW, Haytowitz DB, Tassinari MA, Peterson JW and Booth SL, 2006. Vitamin K contents of
2452 grains, cereals, fast-food breakfasts, and baked goods. *Journal of Food Science*, 71, S66-S70pp.
- 2453 Feskanich D, Weber P, Willett WC, Rockett H, Booth SL and Colditz GA, 1999. Vitamin K intake
2454 and hip fractures in women: a prospective study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 69, 74-79.
- 2455 Fomon SJ, 2001. Feeding normal infants: rationale for recommendations. *Journal of the American
2456 Dietetic Association*, 101, 1002-1005.
- 2457 Fournier B, Sann L, Guillaumont M and Leclercq M, 1987. Variations of phylloquinone concentration
2458 in human milk at various stages of lactation and in cow's milk at various seasons. *American Journal
2459 of Clinical Nutrition*, 45, 551-558.
- 2460 Frick PG, Riedler G and Brogli H, 1967. Dose response and minimal daily requirement for vitamin K
2461 in man. *Journal of Applied Physiology*, 23, 387-389.
- 2462 FSA (Food Standards Agency), 2002. McCance & Widdowson's the composition of foods. 6th
2463 summary edition. Royal Society of Chemistry. Cambridge, UK, 568 pp.
- 2464 Fu X, Peterson JW, Hdeib M, Booth SL, Grusak MA, Lichtenstein AH and Dolnikowski GG, 2009.
2465 Measurement of deuterium-labeled phylloquinone in plasma by high-performance liquid
2466 chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Analytical Chemistry*, 81, 5421-5425.
- 2467 Fu X, Shen X, Finnan EG, Haytowitz DB and Booth SL, 2016. Measurement of multiple vitamin K
2468 forms in processed and fresh-cut pork products in the U.S. food supply. *Journal of Agricultural and
2469 Food Chemistry*, 64, 4531-4535.

- 2470 Fujita K, Kakuya F and Ito S, 1993. Vitamin K1 and K2 status and faecal flora in breast fed and
2471 formula fed 1-month-old infants. *European Journal of Pediatrics*, 152, 852-855.
- 2472 Furie B, Bouchard BA and Furie BC, 1999. Vitamin K-dependent biosynthesis of gamma-
2473 carboxyglutamic acid. *Blood*, 93, 1798-1808.
- 2474 Garber AK, Binkley NC, Krueger DC and Suttie JW, 1999. Comparison of phylloquinone
2475 bioavailability from food sources or a supplement in human subjects. *Journal of Nutrition*, 129,
2476 1201-1203.
- 2477 Garcia AA and Reitsma PH, 2008. VKORC1 and the vitamin K cycle. *Vitamins and Hormones*, 78,
2478 23-33.
- 2479 Gast GC, de Roos NM, Sluijs I, Bots ML, Beulens JW, Geleijnse JM, Witteman JC, Grobbee DE,
2480 Peeters PH and van der Schouw YT, 2009. A high menaquinone intake reduces the incidence of
2481 coronary heart disease. *Nutrition Metabolism & Cardiovascular Diseases*, 19, 504-510.
- 2482 Geleijnse JM, Vermeer C, Grobbee DE, Schurgers LJ, Knapen MH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A and
2483 Witteman JC, 2004. Dietary intake of menaquinone is associated with a reduced risk of coronary
2484 heart disease: the Rotterdam Study. *Journal of Nutrition*, 134, 3100-3105.
- 2485 Gentili A, Cafolla A, Gasperi T, Bellante S, Caretti F, Curini R and Fernandez VP, 2014. Rapid, high
2486 performance method for the determination of vitamin K(1), menaquinone-4 and vitamin K(1) 2,3-
2487 epoxide in human serum and plasma using liquid chromatography-hybrid quadrupole linear ion
2488 trap mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography A*, 1338, 102-110.
- 2489 Gijbbers BL, Jie KS and Vermeer C, 1996. Effect of food composition on vitamin K absorption in
2490 human volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 76, 223-229.
- 2491 Glynn RJ, Ridker PM, Goldhaber SZ, Zee RY and Buring JE, 2007. Effects of random allocation to
2492 vitamin E supplementation on the occurrence of venous thromboembolism: report from the
2493 Women's Health Study. *Circulation*, 116, 1497-1503.
- 2494 Goodstadt L and Ponting CP, 2004. Vitamin K epoxide reductase: homology, active site and catalytic
2495 mechanism. *Trends in Biochemical Sciences*, 29, 289-292.
- 2496 Green G, Poller L, Thomson JM and Dymock IW, 1976. Factor VII as a marker of hepatocellular
2497 synthetic function in liver disease. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 29, 971-975.
- 2498 Greer FR, Mumma-Schendel LL, Marshall S and Suttie JW, 1988. Vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) and
2499 vitamin K2 (menaquinone) status in newborns during the first week of life. *Pediatrics*, 81, 137-140.
- 2500 Greer FR, Marshall S, Cherry J and Suttie JW, 1991. Vitamin K status of lactating mothers, human
2501 milk, and breast-feeding infants. *Pediatrics*, 88, 751-756.
- 2502 Greer FR, 1995. The importance of vitamin K as a nutrient during the first year of life. *Nutrition
2503 Research*, 15, 289-310.
- 2504 Greer FR, Marshall SP, Foley AL and Suttie JW, 1997. Improving the vitamin K status of
2505 breastfeeding infants with maternal vitamin K supplements. *Pediatrics*, 99, 88-92.
- 2506 Greer FR, Marshall SP, Severson RR, Smith DA, Shearer MJ, Pace DG and Joubert PH, 1998. A new
2507 mixed micellar preparation for oral vitamin K prophylaxis: randomised controlled comparison with
2508 an intramuscular formulation in breast fed infants. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 79, 300-305.
- 2509 Greer FR and Zachman RD, 1998. Neonatal Vitamin Metabolism: Fat soluble. In: *Principles of
2510 Perinatal-Neonatal Metabolism*. Ed Cowett RM. Springer-Verlag, New York, USA, 943-975.
- 2511 Greer FR, 2010. Vitamin K the basics--what's new? *Early Human Development*, 86 Suppl 1, 43-47.
- 2512 Gross J, Cho WK, Lezhneva L, Falk J, Krupinska K, Shinozaki K, Seki M, Herrmann RG and Meurer
2513 J, 2006. A plant locus essential for phylloquinone (vitamin K1) biosynthesis originated from a
2514 fusion of four eubacterial genes. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 281, 17189-17196.

- 2515 Hanck A and Weiser H, 1983. Physiological and pharmacological effects of vitamin K. International
2516 Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research. Supplement, 24, 155-170.
- 2517 Hansen KN, Minousis M and Ebbesen F, 2003. Weekly oral vitamin K prophylaxis in Denmark. Acta
2518 Paediatrica, 92, 802-805.
- 2519 Haroon Y, Shearer MJ, Rahim S, Gunn WG, McEnery G and Barkhan P, 1982. The content of
2520 phyloquinone (vitamin K1) in human milk, cows' milk and infant formula foods determined by
2521 high-performance liquid chromatography. Journal of Nutrition, 112, 1105-1117.
- 2522 Harrington DJ, Soper R, Edwards C, Savidge GF, Hodges SJ and Shearer MJ, 2005. Determination of
2523 the urinary aglycone metabolites of vitamin K by HPLC with redox-mode electrochemical
2524 detection. Journal of Lipid Research, 46, 1053-1060.
- 2525 Harrington DJ, Booth SL, Card DJ and Shearer MJ, 2007. Excretion of the urinary 5C- and 7C-
2526 aglycone metabolites of vitamin K by young adults responds to changes in dietary phyloquinone
2527 and dihydrophyloquinone intakes. Journal of Nutrition, 137, 1763-1768.
- 2528 Harrington DJ, Clarke P, Card DJ, Mitchell SJ and Shearer MJ, 2010. Urinary excretion of vitamin K
2529 metabolites in term and preterm infants: relationship to vitamin K status and prophylaxis. Pediatric
2530 Research, 68, 508-512.
- 2531 Hayes A, Hennessy A, Walton J, McNulty BA, Lucey AJ, Kiely M, Flynn A and Cashman KD, 2016.
2532 Phyloquinone intakes and food sources and vitamin K status in a nationally representative sample
2533 of Irish adults. Journal of Nutrition, 146, 2274-2280.
- 2534 Heinonen M, Kärkkäinen M, Riuttamäki MA, Piironen V, Lampi AM, Ollilainen V and Lamberg-
2535 Allardt C, 2012. Literature search and review related to specific preparatory work in the
2536 establishment of Dietary Reference Values. Preparation of an evidence report identifying health
2537 outcomes upon which Dietary Reference Values could potentially be based for vitamins A, C, E,
2538 and K. Project developed on the procurement project CT/EFSA/NDA/2010/02. EFSA Supporting
2539 publication EN-256, 331 pp.
- 2540 Helldán A, Raulio S, Kosola M, Tapanainen H, Ovaskainen ML and Virtanen S, 2013. Finravinto
2541 2012 - tutkimus - The National FINDIET 2012 Survey. THL. Raportti 16/2013, 217 pp.
- 2542 Hirauchi K, Sakano T, Notsumoto S, Nagaoka T, Morimoto A, Fujimoto K, Masuda S and Suzuki Y,
2543 1989. Measurement of K vitamins in animal tissues by high-performance liquid chromatography
2544 with fluorimetric detection. Journal of Chromatography, 497, 131-137.
- 2545 Hodges SJ, Akesson K, Vergnaud P, Obrant K and Delmas PD, 1993a. Circulating levels of vitamins
2546 K1 and K2 decreased in elderly women with hip fracture. Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 8,
2547 1241-1245.
- 2548 Hodges SJ, Bejui J, Leclercq M and Delmas PD, 1993b. Detection and measurement of vitamins K1
2549 and K2 in human cortical and trabecular bone. Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 8, 1005-
2550 1008.
- 2551 Hogenbirk K, Peters M, Bouman P, Sturk A and Buller HA, 1993. The effect of formula versus breast
2552 feeding and exogenous vitamin K1 supplementation on circulating levels of vitamin K1 and
2553 vitamin K-dependent clotting factors in newborns. European Journal of Pediatrics, 152, 72-74.
- 2554 Hoppu U, Lehtisalo J, Kujala J, Keso T, Garam S, Tapanainen H, Uutela A, Laatikainen T, Rauramo
2555 U and Pietinen P, 2010. The diet of adolescents can be improved by school intervention. Public
2556 Health Nutrition, 13, 973-979.
- 2557 Hoskin FC, Spinks JW and Jaques LB, 1954. Urinary excretion products of menadione (vitamin K3).
2558 Canadian Journal of Biochemistry and Physiology, 32, 240-250.
- 2559 Inaba N, Sato T and Yamashita T, 2015. Low-dose daily intake of vitamin K(2) (menaquinone-7)
2560 improves osteocalcin gamma-carboxylation: A double-blind, randomized controlled trials. Journal
2561 of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology, 61, 471-480.

- 2562 IOM (Institute of Medicine), 2001. Dietary reference intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic,
2563 Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium,
2564 and Zinc. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, USA. 773 pp.
- 2565 Jakob E and Elmadfa I, 1996. Application of a simplified HPLC assay for the determination of
2566 phylloquinone (vitamin K1) in animal and plant food items. *Food Chemistry*, 56, 87-91.
- 2567 Jie KS, Bots ML, Vermeer C, Witteman JC and Grobbee DE, 1995. Vitamin K intake and osteocalcin
2568 levels in women with and without aortic atherosclerosis: a population-based study. *Atherosclerosis*,
2569 116, 117-123.
- 2570 Jones DY, Koonsvitsky BP, Ebert ML, Jones MB, Lin PY, Will BH and Suttie JW, 1991. Vitamin K
2571 status of free-living subjects consuming olestra. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 53, 943-
2572 946.
- 2573 Jones KS, Bluck LJ, Wang LY and Coward WA, 2008. A stable isotope method for the simultaneous
2574 measurement of vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) kinetics and absorption. *European Journal of Clinical
2575 Nutrition*, 62, 1273-1281.
- 2576 Jones KS, Bluck LJ, Wang LY, Stephen AM, Prynne CJ and Coward WA, 2009. The effect of
2577 different meals on the absorption of stable isotope-labelled phylloquinone. *British Journal of
2578 Nutrition*, 102, 1195-1202.
- 2579 Juanola-Falgarona M, Salas-Salvado J, Estruch R, Portillo MP, Casas R, Miranda J, Martinez-
2580 Gonzalez MA and Bullo M, 2013. Association between dietary phylloquinone intake and
2581 peripheral metabolic risk markers related to insulin resistance and diabetes in elderly subjects at
2582 high cardiovascular risk. *Cardiovascular Diabetology*, 12, 7.
- 2583 Juanola-Falgarona M, Salas-Salvado J, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Corella D, Estruch R, Ros E, Fito M,
2584 Aros F, Gomez-Gracia E, Fiol M, Lapetra J, Basora J, Lamuela-Raventos RM, Serra-Majem L,
2585 Pinto X, Munoz MA, Ruiz-Gutierrez V, Fernandez-Ballart J and Bullo M, 2014. Dietary intake of
2586 vitamin K is inversely associated with mortality risk. *Journal of Nutrition*, 144, 743-750.
- 2587 Kalkwarf HJ, Khoury JC, Bean J and Elliot JG, 2004. Vitamin K, bone turnover, and bone mass in
2588 girls. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 80, 1075-1080.
- 2589 Kamali F, Edwards C, Wood P, Wynne HA and Kesteven P, 2001. Temporal variations in plasma
2590 vitamin K and lipid concentrations and clotting factor activity in humans. *American Journal of
2591 Hematology*, 68, 159-163.
- 2592 Kamao M, Suhara Y, Tsugawa N, Uwano M, Yamaguchi N, Uenishi K, Ishida H, Sasaki S and Okano
2593 T, 2007a. Vitamin K content of foods and dietary vitamin K intake in Japanese young women.
2594 *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology*, 53, 464-470.
- 2595 Kamao M, Tsugawa N, Suhara Y, Wada A, Mori T, Murata K, Nishino R, Ukita T, Uenishi K, Tanaka
2596 K and Okano T, 2007b. Quantification of fat-soluble vitamins in human breast milk by liquid
2597 chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography. B, Analytical
2598 Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences*, 859, 192-200.
- 2599 Kaneki M, Hosoi T, Ouchi Y and Orimo H, 2006. Pleiotropic actions of vitamin K: protector of bone
2600 health and beyond? *Nutrition*, 22, 845-852.
- 2601 Kanellakis S, Moschonis G, Tenta R, Schaafsma A, van den Heuvel EG, Papaioannou N, Lyritis G
2602 and Manios Y, 2012. Changes in parameters of bone metabolism in postmenopausal women
2603 following a 12-month intervention period using dairy products enriched with calcium, vitamin D,
2604 and phylloquinone (vitamin K(1)) or menaquinone-7 (vitamin K (2)): the Postmenopausal Health
2605 Study II. *Calcified Tissue International*, 90, 251-262.
- 2606 Kayata S, Kindberg C, Greer FR and Suttie JW, 1989. Vitamin K1 and K2 in infant human liver.
2607 *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 8, 304-307.
- 2608 Kazzi NJ, Ilagan NB, Liang KC, Kazzi GM, Grietsell LA and Brans YW, 1990. Placental transfer of
2609 vitamin K1 in preterm pregnancy. *Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 75, 334-337.

- 2610 Kersting M and Clausen K, 2003. Ernährungsphysiologische Auswertung einer repräsentativen
2611 Verzehrsstudie bei Säuglingen und Kleinkindern VELS mit dem Instrumentarium der DONALD
2612 Studie. Forschungsinstitut für Kinderernährung Dortmund, 103 pp.
- 2613 Kim ES, Kim MS, Na WR and Sohn CM, 2013. Estimation of vitamin K intake in Koreans and
2614 determination of the primary vitamin K-containing food sources based on the fifth Korean National
2615 Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (2010-2011). *Nutrition Research and Practice*, 7, 503-
2616 509.
- 2617 Kinoshita H, Nakagawa K, Narusawa K, Goseki-Sone M, Fukushi-Irie M, Mizoi L, Yoshida H, Okano
2618 T, Nakamura T, Suzuki T, Inoue S, Orimo H, Ouchi Y and Hosoi T, 2007. A functional single
2619 nucleotide polymorphism in the vitamin-K-dependent gamma-glutamyl carboxylase gene
2620 (Arg325Gln) is associated with bone mineral density in elderly Japanese women. *Bone*, 40, 451-
2621 456.
- 2622 Knapen MH, Nieuwenhuijzen Kruseman AC, Wouters RS and Vermeer C, 1998. Correlation of serum
2623 osteocalcin fractions with bone mineral density in women during the first 10 years after
2624 menopause. *Calcified Tissue International*, 63, 375-379.
- 2625 Knapen MH, Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2007. Vitamin K2 supplementation improves hip bone
2626 geometry and bone strength indices in postmenopausal women. *Osteoporosis International*, 18,
2627 963-972.
- 2628 Kohlmeier M, Saupe J, Drossel HJ and Shearer MJ, 1995. Variation of phylloquinone (vitamin K1)
2629 concentrations in hemodialysis patients. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 74, 1252-1254.
- 2630 Kohlmeier M, Salomon A, Saupe J and Shearer MJ, 1996. Transport of vitamin K to bone in humans.
2631 *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 1192S-1196S.
- 2632 Koitaya N, Ezaki J, Nishimuta M, Yamauchi J, Hashizume E, Morishita K, Miyachi M, Sasaki S and
2633 Ishimi Y, 2009. Effect of low dose vitamin K2 (MK-4) supplementation on bio-indices in
2634 postmenopausal Japanese women. *Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology*, 55, 15-21.
- 2635 Koivu-Tikkanen TJ, Ollilainen V and Piironen VI, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and
2636 menaquinones in animal products with fluorescence detection after postcolumn reduction with
2637 metallic zinc. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 48, 6325-6331.
- 2638 Kojima T, Asoh M, Yamawaki N, Kanno T, Hasegawa H and Yonekubo A, 2004. Vitamin K
2639 concentrations in the maternal milk of Japanese women. *Acta Paediatrica*, 93, 457-463.
- 2640 Kurilich AC, Britz SJ, Clevidence BA and Novotny JA, 2003. Isotopic labeling and LC-APCI-MS
2641 quantification for investigating absorption of carotenoids and phylloquinone from kale (*Brassica*
2642 *oleracea*). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 51, 4877-4883.
- 2643 Lamou-Fava S, Sadowski JA, Davidson KW, O'Brien ME, McNamara JR and Schaefer EJ, 1998.
2644 Plasma lipoproteins as carriers of phylloquinone (vitamin K1) in humans. *American Journal of*
2645 *Clinical Nutrition*, 67, 1226-1231.
- 2646 Landes N, Pfluger P, Kluth D, Birringer M, Ruhl R, Bol GF, Glatt H and Brigelius-Flohe R, 2003.
2647 Vitamin E activates gene expression via the pregnane X receptor. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 65,
2648 269-273.
- 2649 Li J, Lin JC, Wang H, Peterson JW, Furie BC, Furie B, Booth SL, Volpe JJ and Rosenberg PA, 2003.
2650 Novel role of vitamin k in preventing oxidative injury to developing oligodendrocytes and neurons.
2651 *Journal of Neuroscience*, 23, 5816-5826.
- 2652 Li T, Lange LA, Li X, Susswein L, Bryant B, Malone R, Lange EM, Huang TY, Stafford DW and
2653 Evans JP, 2006. Polymorphisms in the VKORC1 gene are strongly associated with warfarin dosage
2654 requirements in patients receiving anticoagulation. *Journal of Medical Genetics*, 43, 740-744.
- 2655 Liska DJ and Suttie JW, 1988. Location of gamma-carboxyglutamyl residues in partially carboxylated
2656 prothrombin preparations. *Biochemistry*, 27, 8636-8641.

- 2657 Litwack G, 2008. Vitamin K. Vitamins and hormones. Academic Press, Elsevier, New York, NY,
2658 USA, 300 pp.
- 2659 Liu G and Peacock M, 1998. Age-related changes in serum undercarboxylated osteocalcin and its
2660 relationships with bone density, bone quality, and hip fracture. *Calcified Tissue International*, 62,
2661 286-289.
- 2662 Losito R, Owen CA, Jr. and Flock EV, 1967. Metabolism of [14C]menadione. *Biochemistry*, 6, 62-68.
- 2663 Lukacs JL, Booth S, Kleerekoper M, Ansbacher R, Rock CL and Reame NE, 2006. Differential
2664 associations for menopause and age in measures of vitamin K, osteocalcin, and bone density: a
2665 cross-sectional exploratory study in healthy volunteers. *Menopause*, 13, 799-808.
- 2666 Macdonald HM, McGuigan FE, Lanham-New SA, Fraser WD, Ralston SH and Reid DM, 2008.
2667 Vitamin K1 intake is associated with higher bone mineral density and reduced bone resorption in
2668 early postmenopausal Scottish women: no evidence of gene-nutrient interaction with
2669 apolipoprotein E polymorphisms. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 1513-1520.
- 2670 Mandelbrot L, Guillaumont M, Leclercq M, Lefrere JJ, Gozin D, Daffos F and Forestier F, 1988.
2671 Placental transfer of vitamin K1 and its implications in fetal hemostasis. *Thrombosis and*
2672 *Haemostasis*, 60, 39-43.
- 2673 Manoury E, Jourdon K, Boyaval P and Fourcassie P, 2013. Quantitative measurement of vitamin K2
2674 (menaquinones) in various fermented dairy products using a reliable high-performance liquid
2675 chromatography method. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 96, 1335-1346.
- 2676 Manzotti P, De Nisi P and Zocchi G, 2008. Vitamin K in plants. *Functional Plant Science and*
2677 *Biotechnology*, 2, 29-35.
- 2678 Mariani G, Herrmann FH, Schulman S, Batorova A, Wulff K, Etro D, Dolce A, Auerswald G,
2679 Astermark J, Schved JF, Ingerslev J, Bernardi F and International Factor VIIISG, 2003.
2680 Thrombosis in inherited factor VII deficiency. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 1, 2153-
2681 2158.
- 2682 Matsuzaka T, Yoshinaga M and Tsuji Y, 1987. Prophylaxis of intracranial hemorrhage due to vitamin
2683 K deficiency in infants. *Brain and Development*, 9, 305-308.
- 2684 McBurney A, Shearer MJ and Barkhan P, 1980. Preparative isolation and characterization of the
2685 urinary aglycones of vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) in man. *Biochemical Medicine*, 24, 250-267.
- 2686 McCann JC and Ames BN, 2009. Vitamin K, an example of triage theory: is micronutrient inadequacy
2687 linked to diseases of aging? *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 90, 889-907.
- 2688 McDonald MG, Rieder MJ, Nakano M, Hsia CK and Rettie AE, 2009. CYP4F2 is a vitamin K1
2689 oxidase: An explanation for altered warfarin dose in carriers of the V433M variant. *Molecular*
2690 *Pharmacology*, 75, 1337-1346.
- 2691 McDowell MA, Fryar CD, Hirsch R and Ogden CL, 2005. Anthropometric reference data for children
2692 and adults: U.S. population, 1999-2002. *Advance Data*, 1-5.
- 2693 McKeown NM, Jacques PF, Gundberg CM, Peterson JW, Tucker KL, Kiel DP, Wilson PW and Booth
2694 SL, 2002. Dietary and nondietary determinants of vitamin K biochemical measures in men and
2695 women. *Journal of Nutrition*, 132, 1329-1334.
- 2696 McNinch AW and Tripp JH, 1991. Haemorrhagic disease of the newborn in the British Isles: two year
2697 prospective study. *BMJ (Clinical Research Edition)*, 303, 1105-1109.
- 2698 Mensink GB, Heseker H, Richter A, Stahl A and Vohmann C (Robert Koch-Institut & Universität
2699 Paderborn), 2007. Ernährungsstudie als KIGGS-Modul (EsKiMo). 143 pp.
- 2700 Mihatsch WA, Braegger C, Bronsky J, Campoy C, Domellöf M, Fewtrell M, Mis NF, Hojsak I, Hulst
2701 J, Indrio F, Lapillonne A, Mlgaard C, Embleton N, van Goudoever J and ESPGHAN Committee on
2702 Nutrition, 2016. Prevention of vitamin K deficiency bleeding in newborn infants: A position paper

- 2703 by the ESPGHAN Committee on Nutrition. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*,
2704 63, 123-129.
- 2705 Moller A, 1989. Food composition tables. Publication No. SC3. The Danish National Food Agency,
2706 Copenhagen.
- 2707 Montes R, Ruiz de Gaona E, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Alberca I and Hermida J, 2006. The c.-1639G >
2708 A polymorphism of the VKORC1 gene is a major determinant of the response to acenocoumarol in
2709 anticoagulated patients. *British Journal of Haematology*, 133, 183-187.
- 2710 Morales WJ, Angel JL, O'Brien WF, Knuppel RA and Marsalisi F, 1988. The use of antenatal vitamin
2711 K in the prevention of early neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage. *American Journal of Obstetrics
2712 and Gynecology*, 159, 774-779.
- 2713 Motohara K, Endo F and Matsuda I, 1985. Effect of vitamin K administration on a-carboxy
2714 prothrombin (PIVKA-II) levels in newborns. *Lancet*, 2, 242-244.
- 2715 Motohara K, Takagi S, Endo F, Kiyota Y and Matsuda I, 1990. Oral supplementation of vitamin K for
2716 pregnant women and effects on levels of plasma vitamin K and PIVKA-II in the neonate. *Journal
2717 of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 11, 32-36.
- 2718 Nakagawa K, Hirota Y, Sawada N, Yuge N, Watanabe M, Uchino Y, Okuda N, Shimomura Y, Sahara
2719 Y and Okano T, 2010. Identification of UBIAD1 as a novel human menaquinone-4 biosynthetic
2720 enzyme. *Nature*, 468, 117-121.
- 2721 Nakamura E, Aoki M, Watanabe F and Kamimura A, 2014. Low-dose menaquinone-4 improves
2722 gamma-carboxylation of osteocalcin in young males: a non-placebo-controlled dose-response
2723 study. *Nutrition Journal*, 13, 85.
- 2724 National Research Council, 1989. Recommended Dietary Allowances: 10th Edition. Subcommittee on
2725 the Tenth Edition of the RDAs Food and Nutrition Board Commission on Life Sciences National
2726 Research Council. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, USA, 302 pp.
- 2727 Neogi T, Booth SL, Zhang YQ, Jacques PF, Terkeltaub R, Aliabadi P and Felson DT, 2006. Low
2728 vitamin K status is associated with osteoarthritis in the hand and knee. *Arthritis and Rheumatism*,
2729 54, 1255-1261.
- 2730 Netherlands Food and Nutrition Council, 1992. Recommended Dietary Allowances 1989 in the
2731 Netherlands. 115 pp.
- 2732 Newman P, Bonello F, Wierzbicki AS, Lumb P, Savidge GF and Shearer MJ, 2002. The uptake of
2733 lipoprotein-borne phyloquinone (vitamin K1) by osteoblasts and osteoblast-like cells: role of
2734 heparan sulfate proteoglycans and apolipoprotein E. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 17,
2735 426-433.
- 2736 NHANES III, 1988-1994. Vitamin and mineral supplements data file documentation. Third National
2737 Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 87 pp.
- 2738 Niemeier A, Kassem M, Toedter K, Wendt D, Ruether W, Beisiegel U and Heeren J, 2005. Expression
2739 of LRP1 by human osteoblasts: a mechanism for the delivery of lipoproteins and vitamin K1 to
2740 bone. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 20, 283-293.
- 2741 Nimptsch K, Rohrmann S and Linseisen J, 2008. Dietary intake of vitamin K and risk of prostate
2742 cancer in the Heidelberg cohort of the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and
2743 Nutrition (EPIC-Heidelberg). *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 87, 985-992.
- 2744 Nimptsch K, Rohrmann S, Kaaks R and Linseisen J, 2010. Dietary vitamin K intake in relation to
2745 cancer incidence and mortality: results from the Heidelberg cohort of the European Prospective
2746 Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC-Heidelberg). *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*,
2747 91, 1348-1358.
- 2748 Nordic Council of Ministers, 2014. Nordic Nutrition Recommendations 2012. Integrating nutrition and
2749 physical activity. Copenhagen, Denmark, 627 pp.

- 2750 Novotny JA, Kurilich AC, Britz SJ, Baer DJ and Clevidence BA, 2010. Vitamin K absorption and
2751 kinetics in human subjects after consumption of ¹³C-labelled phylloquinone from kale. *British*
2752 *Journal of Nutrition*, 104, 858-862.
- 2753 Obayashi K, Nakamura K, Kawana J, Ogata H, Hanada K, Kurabayashi M, Hasegawa A, Yamamoto
2754 K and Horiuchi R, 2006. VKORC1 gene variations are the major contributors of variation in
2755 warfarin dose in Japanese patients. *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 80, 169-178.
- 2756 Ohsaki Y, Shirakawa H, Hiwatashi K, Furukawa Y, Mizutani T and Komai M, 2006. Vitamin K
2757 suppresses lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation in the rat. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and*
2758 *Biochemistry*, 70, 926-932.
- 2759 Oldenburg J, von Brederlow B, Fregin A, Rost S, Wolz W, Eberl W, Eber S, Lenz E, Schwaab R,
2760 Brackmann HH, Effenberger W, Harbrecht U, Schurgers LJ, Vermeer C and Muller CR, 2000.
2761 Congenital deficiency of vitamin K dependent coagulation factors in two families presents as a
2762 genetic defect of the vitamin K-epoxide-reductase-complex. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 84, 937-
2763 941.
- 2764 Oldenburg J, Marinova M, Muller-Reible C and Watzka M, 2008. The vitamin K cycle. *Vitamins and*
2765 *Hormones*, 78, 35-62.
- 2766 Olson RE, 1994. Vitamin K. In: *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Vol. I. Eds Shils ME, Olson
2767 JA and Shilke M. Lea & Febiger, Malvern, PA, USA, 342-347.
- 2768 Olson RE, Chao J, Graham D, Bates MW and Lewis JH, 2002. Total body phylloquinone and its
2769 turnover in human subjects at two levels of vitamin K intake. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 543-
2770 553.
- 2771 Ortega Anta RM, González-Rodríguez LG, Navia Lombán B and López-Sobaler AM, 2014. [Vitamin
2772 K adequacy in a representative sample of Spanish adults. Dietary determinants]. *Nutricion*
2773 *Hospitalaria*, 29, 187-195.
- 2774 Ortega RM, Requejo AM, Navia B and López-Sobaler AM, 2010. Tablas de composición de
2775 alimentos por ración media y tamaño de raciones medias. In: *La composición de los alimentos.*
2776 *Herramienta básica para la valoración nutricional*. Eds Ortega RM, López-Sobaler AM, Requejo
2777 AM and Andrés P. Complutense, Madrid, 50-81.
- 2778 Owen RP, Gong L, Sagreiya H, Klein TE and Altman RB, 2010. VKORC1 pharmacogenomics
2779 summary. *Pharmacogenetics and Genomics*, 20, 642-644.
- 2780 Paiva SA, Sepe TE, Booth SL, Camilo ME, O'Brien ME, Davidson KW, Sadowski JA and Russell
2781 RM, 1998. Interaction between vitamin K nutriture and bacterial overgrowth in hypochlorhydria
2782 induced by omeprazole. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 68, 699-704.
- 2783 Paul AA, Black AE, Evans J, Cole TJ and Whitehead RG, 1988. Breastmilk intake and growth from
2784 two to ten months. *Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics*, 1, 437-450.
- 2785 Peterson JW, Muzzey KL, Haytowitz D, Exler J, Lemar L and Booth SL, 2002. Phylloquinone
2786 (vitamin K1) and dihydrophyloquinone content of fats and oils. *Journal of the American Oil*
2787 *Chemists Society*, 79, 641-646.
- 2788 Pietersma-de Bruyn AL and van Haard PM, 1985. Vitamin K1 in the newborn. *Clinica Chimica Acta*,
2789 150, 95-101.
- 2790 Pietschnig B, Haschke F, Vanura H, Shearer M, Veitl V, Kellner S and Schuster E, 1993. Vitamin K
2791 in breast milk: no influence of maternal dietary intake. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 47,
2792 209-215.
- 2793 Piironen V, Koivu T, Tammissalo O and Mattila P, 1997. Determination of phylloquinone in oils,
2794 margarines and butter by high-performance liquid chromatography with electrochemical detection.
2795 *Food Chemistry*, 59, 473-480.

- 2796 Prynne CJ, Paul AA, Mishra GD, Greenberg DC and Wadsworth ME, 2005. Changes in intake of key
2797 nutrients over 17 years during adult life of a British birth cohort. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 94,
2798 368-376.
- 2799 Reddi K, Henderson B, Meghji S, Wilson M, Poole S, Hopper C, Harris M and Hodges SJ, 1995.
2800 Interleukin 6 production by lipopolysaccharide-stimulated human fibroblasts is potently inhibited
2801 by naphthoquinone (vitamin K) compounds. *Cytokine*, 7, 287-290.
- 2802 Rejnmark L, Vestergaard P, Charles P, Hermann AP, Brot C, Eiken P and Mosekilde L, 2006. No
2803 effect of vitamin K1 intake on bone mineral density and fracture risk in perimenopausal women.
2804 *Osteoporosis International*, 17, 1122-1132.
- 2805 Rennenberg RJ, van Varik BJ, Schurgers LJ, Hamulyak K, Ten Cate H, Leiner T, Vermeer C, de
2806 Leeuw PW and Kroon AA, 2010. Chronic coumarin treatment is associated with increased
2807 extracoronary arterial calcification in humans. *Blood*, 115, 5121-5123.
- 2808 Rettie AE and Tai G, 2006. The pharmacogenomics of warfarin: closing in on personalized medicine.
2809 *Molecular Interventions*, 6, 223-227.
- 2810 Reumann S, 2013. Biosynthesis of vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) by plant peroxisomes and its
2811 integration into signaling molecule synthesis pathways. *Sub-Cellular Biochemistry*, 69, 213-229.
- 2812 Rietz P, Gloor U and Wiss O, 1970. [Menaquinones from human liver and sludge]. *Internationale*
2813 *Zeitschrift für Vitaminforschung*, 40, 351-362.
- 2814 Roe MA, Bell S, Oseredczuk M, Christensen T, Westenbrink S, Pakkala H, Presser K and Finglas PM,
2815 2013. Updated food composition database for nutrient intake. Project developed on the
2816 procurement project CFT/EFSA/DCM/2011/03. EFSA Supporting publication 2013:EN-355, 21
2817 pp.
- 2818 Ronden JE, Drittij-Reijnders MJ, Vermeer C and Thijssen HH, 1998. Intestinal flora is not an
2819 intermediate in the phylloquinone-menaquinone-4 conversion in the rat. *Biochimica et Biophysica*
2820 *Acta*, 1379, 69-75.
- 2821 Sadowski JA, Hood SJ, Dallal GE and Garry PJ, 1989. Phylloquinone in plasma from elderly and
2822 young adults: factors influencing its concentration. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 50,
2823 100-108.
- 2824 Sato T, Schurgers LJ and Uenishi K, 2012. Comparison of menaquinone-4 and menaquinone-7
2825 bioavailability in healthy women. *Nutrition Journal*, 11, 93.
- 2826 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 1993. Nutrient and energy intakes for the European Community.
2827 Reports of the Scientific Committee for Food, 31st Series. Food - Science and Technique,
2828 European Commission, Luxembourg, 248 pp.
- 2829 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003a. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the
2830 Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Vitamin K. SCF/CS/NUT/UPPLEV/32 Final, 12 pp.
- 2831 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003b. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Food on the
2832 Tolerable Upper Intake Levels of vitamin E. SCF/CS/NUT/UPPLEV/39 Final, 20 pp.
- 2833 SCF (Scientific Committee on Food), 2003c. Report of the Scientific Committee on Food on the
2834 revision of essential requirements of infant formulae and follow-on formulae. SCF/CS/NUT/IF/65
2835 Final, 211 pp.
- 2836 Schaafsma A, Muskiet FA, Storm H, Hofstede GJ, Pakan I and Van der Veer E, 2000. Vitamin D(3)
2837 and vitamin K(1) supplementation of Dutch postmenopausal women with normal and low bone
2838 mineral densities: effects on serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D and carboxylated osteocalcin. *European*
2839 *Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54, 626-631.
- 2840 Schmolz L, Birringer M, Lorkowski S and Wallert M, 2016. Complexity of vitamin E metabolism.
2841 *World Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 7, 14-43.

- 2842 Schreiner C, Suter S, Watzka M, Hertfelder HJ, Schreiner F, Oldenburg J, Bartmann P and Heep A,
2843 2014. Genetic variants of the vitamin K dependent coagulation system and intraventricular
2844 hemorrhage in preterm infants. *BMC Pediatrics*, 14, 219.
- 2845 Schubiger G, Tonz O, Gruter J and Shearer MJ, 1993. Vitamin K1 concentration in breast-fed
2846 neonates after oral or intramuscular administration of a single dose of a new mixed-micellar
2847 preparation of phylloquinone. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 16, 435-439.
- 2848 Schubiger G, Gruter J and Shearer MJ, 1997. Plasma vitamin K1 and PIVKA-II after oral
2849 administration of mixed-micellar or cremophor EL-solubilized preparations of vitamin K1 to
2850 normal breast-fed newborns. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 24, 280-284.
- 2851 Schurgers LJ, Geleijnse JM, Grobbee DE, Pols HAP, Hofman A, Witteman JCM and Vermeer C,
2852 1999. Nutritional intake of vitamins K₁ (phylloquinone) and K₂ (menaquinone) in The Netherlands.
2853 *Journal of Nutritional & Environmental Medicine*, 9, 115-122.
- 2854 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2000. Determination of phylloquinone and menaquinones in food.
2855 Effect of food matrix on circulating vitamin K concentrations. *Haemostasis*, 30, 298-307.
- 2856 Schurgers LJ and Vermeer C, 2002. Differential lipoprotein transport pathways of K-vitamins in
2857 healthy subjects. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1570, 27-32.
- 2858 Schurgers LJ, Teunissen KJ, Hamulyak K, Knapen MH, Vik H and Vermeer C, 2007. Vitamin K-
2859 containing dietary supplements: comparison of synthetic vitamin K1 and natto-derived
2860 menaquinone-7. *Blood*, 109, 3279-3283.
- 2861 Schurgers LJ, Barreto DV, Barreto FC, Liabeuf S, Renard C, Magdeleyns EJ, Vermeer C, Choukroun
2862 G and Massy ZA, 2010. The circulating inactive form of matrix gla protein is a surrogate marker
2863 for vascular calcification in chronic kidney disease: a preliminary report. *Clinical Journal of the*
2864 *American Society of Nephrology*, 5, 568-575.
- 2865 Shea MK, Benjamin EJ, Dupuis J, Massaro JM, Jacques PF, D'Agostino RB, Sr., Ordovas JM,
2866 O'Donnell CJ, Dawson-Hughes B, Vasan RS and Booth SL, 2009. Genetic and non-genetic
2867 correlates of vitamins K and D. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 63, 458-464.
- 2868 Shea MK, O'Donnell CJ, Vermeer C, Magdeleyns EJ, Crosier MD, Gundberg CM, Ordovas JM,
2869 Kritchevsky SB and Booth SL, 2011. Circulating uncarboxylated matrix gla protein is associated
2870 with vitamin K nutritional status, but not coronary artery calcium, in older adults. *Journal of*
2871 *Nutrition*, 141, 1529-1534.
- 2872 Shea MK and Booth SL, 2016. Concepts and controversies in evaluating vitamin K status in
2873 population-based studies. *Nutrients*, 8, 8.
- 2874 Shearer MJ, Mallinson CN, Webster GR and Barkhan P, 1970a. Absorption of tritiated vitamin K1 in
2875 patients with fat malabsorption. *Gut*, 11, 1063-1064.
- 2876 Shearer MJ, Barkhan P and Webster GR, 1970b. Absorption and excretion of an oral dose of tritiated
2877 vitamin K1 in man. *British Journal of Haematology*, 18, 297-308.
- 2878 Shearer MJ, Mallinson CN, Webster GR and Barkhan P, 1972. Clearance from plasma and excretion
2879 in urine, faeces and bile of an intravenous dose of tritiated vitamin K 1 in man. *British Journal of*
2880 *Haematology*, 22, 579-588.
- 2881 Shearer MJ and Barkhan P, 1973. Studies on the metabolites of phylloquinone (vitamin K1) in the
2882 urine of man. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 297, 300-312.
- 2883 Shearer MJ, McBurney A and Barkhan P, 1974. Studies on the absorption and metabolism of
2884 phylloquinone (vitamin K1) in man. *Vitamins and Hormones*, 32, 513-542.
- 2885 Shearer MJ, Allan V, Haroon Y and Barkhan P, 1980. Nutritional aspects of vitamin K in the human.
2886 In: *Vitamin K metabolism and vitamin K-dependent protein*. Eds Suttie JW and University Park
2887 Press, Baltimore, MD, USA, 317-327.

- 2888 Shearer MJ, Rahim S, Barkhan P and Stimmler L, 1982. Plasma vitamin K1 in mothers and their
2889 newborn babies. *Lancet*, 2, 460-463.
- 2890 Shearer MJ, McCathy PT, Crampton OE and Mattock MB, 1988. The assessment of human vitamin K
2891 status from tissue measurements. In: *Current advances in vitamin K research*. Ed Suttie JW. New
2892 York, NY, USA, 437-452.
- 2893 Shearer MJ, 1992. Vitamin K metabolism and nutriture. *Blood Reviews*, 6, 92-104.
- 2894 Shearer MJ, 1995. Vitamin K. *Lancet*, 345, 229-234.
- 2895 Shearer MJ, Bach A and Kohlmeier M, 1996. Chemistry, nutritional sources, tissue distribution and
2896 metabolism of vitamin K with special reference to bone health. *Journal of Nutrition*, 126, 1181S-
2897 1186S.
- 2898 Shearer MJ, 2009. Vitamin K deficiency bleeding (VKDB) in early infancy. *Blood Reviews*, 23, 49-
2899 59.
- 2900 Shearer MJ, Fu X and Booth SL, 2012. Vitamin K nutrition, metabolism, and requirements: current
2901 concepts and future research. *Advances in Nutrition*, 3, 182-195.
- 2902 Shearer MJ and Newman P, 2014. Recent trends in the metabolism and cell biology of vitamin K with
2903 special reference to vitamin K cycling and MK-4 biosynthesis. *Journal of Lipid Research*, 55, 345-
2904 362.
- 2905 Shikata E, Ieiri I, Ishiguro S, Aono H, Inoue K, Koide T, Ohgi S and Otsubo K, 2004. Association of
2906 pharmacokinetic (CYP2C9) and pharmacodynamic (factors II, VII, IX, and X; proteins S and C;
2907 and gamma-glutamyl carboxylase) gene variants with warfarin sensitivity. *Blood*, 103, 2630-2635.
- 2908 Shiozawa Y, Pedersen EA, Patel LR, Ziegler AM, Havens AM, Jung Y, Wang J, Zalucha S, Loberg
2909 RD, Pienta KJ and Taichman RS, 2010. GAS6/AXL axis regulates prostate cancer invasion,
2910 proliferation, and survival in the bone marrow niche. *Neoplasia*, 12, 116-127.
- 2911 Sokoll LJ, Booth SL, O'Brien ME, Davidson KW, Tsaion KI and Sadowski JA, 1997. Changes in
2912 serum osteocalcin, plasma phylloquinone, and urinary gamma-carboxyglutamic acid in response to
2913 altered intakes of dietary phylloquinone in human subjects. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*,
2914 65, 779-784.
- 2915 Stafford DW, 2005. The vitamin K cycle. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 3, 1873-1878.
- 2916 Strehle EM, Howey C and Jones R, 2010. Evaluation of the acceptability of a new oral vitamin K
2917 prophylaxis for breastfed infants. *Acta Paediatrica*, 99, 379-383.
- 2918 Sutor AH, von Kries R, Cornelissen EA, McNinch AW and Andrew M, 1999. Vitamin K deficiency
2919 bleeding (VKDB) in infancy. ISTH Pediatric/Perinatal Subcommittee. *International Society on*
2920 *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 81, 456-461.
- 2921 Suttie JW, 1985. Vitamin K. In: *Fat-soluble vitamins: their biochemistry and applications*. Ed Diplock
2922 AT. Heinemann, London, UK, 225-311.
- 2923 Suttie JW, 1987. Recent advances in hepatic vitamin K metabolism and function. *Hepatology*, 7, 367-
2924 376.
- 2925 Suttie JW, Mummah-Schendel LL, Shah DV, Lyle BJ and Greger JL, 1988. Vitamin K deficiency
2926 from dietary vitamin K restriction in humans. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 47, 475-480.
- 2927 Suttie JW, 1992. Vitamin K and human nutrition. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 92,
2928 585-590.
- 2929 Suttie JW, 1996. Vitamin K. In: *Present knowledge of nutrition*. Eds Ziegler EE and Filer LJ. ILSI
2930 Press Washington DC, USA, 137-145.
- 2931 Szulc P, Chapuy MC, Meunier PJ and Delmas PD, 1993. Serum undercarboxylated osteocalcin is a
2932 marker of the risk of hip fracture in elderly women. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 91, 1769-
2933 1774.

- 2934 Szulc P, Arlot M, Chapuy MC, Duboeuf F, Meunier PJ and Delmas PD, 1994. Serum
2935 undercarboxylated osteocalcin correlates with hip bone mineral density in elderly women. *Journal*
2936 *of Bone and Mineral Research*, 9, 1591-1595.
- 2937 Tamatani M, Morimoto S, Nakajima M, Fukuo K, Onishi T, Kitano S, Niinobu T and Ogihara T,
2938 1998. Decreased circulating levels of vitamin K and 25-hydroxyvitamin D in osteopenic elderly
2939 men. *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*, 47, 195-199.
- 2940 Thane CW, Paul AA, Bates CJ, Bolton-Smith C, Prentice A and Shearer MJ, 2002. Intake and sources
2941 of phylloquinone (vitamin K1): variation with socio-demographic and lifestyle factors in a national
2942 sample of British elderly people. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 605-613.
- 2943 Thane CW, Wang LY and Coward WA, 2006. Plasma phylloquinone (vitamin K1) concentration and
2944 its relationship to intake in British adults aged 19-64 years. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 96, 1116-
2945 1124.
- 2946 Thijssen HH and Drittij-Reijnders MJ, 1994. Vitamin K distribution in rat tissues: dietary
2947 phylloquinone is a source of tissue menaquinone-4. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 72, 415-425.
- 2948 Thijssen HH and Drittij-Reijnders MJ, 1996. Vitamin K status in human tissues: tissue-specific
2949 accumulation of phylloquinone and menaquinone-4. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 75, 121-127.
- 2950 Thijssen HH, Drittij MJ, Vermeer C and Schoffelen E, 2002. Menaquinone-4 in breast milk is derived
2951 from dietary phylloquinone. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 87, 219-226.
- 2952 Thijssen HH, Vervoort LM, Schurgers LJ and Shearer MJ, 2006. Menadione is a metabolite of oral
2953 vitamin K. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 95, 260-266.
- 2954 Thompson RM, Gerber N, Seibert RA and Desiderio DM, 1972. Identification of 2-methyl-1,4-
2955 naphthohydroquinone monoglucuronide as a metabolite of 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone
2956 (menadione) in rat bile. *Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology*, 4,
2957 543-552.
- 2958 Tie JK, Nicchitta C, von Heijne G and Stafford DW, 2005. Membrane topology mapping of vitamin K
2959 epoxide reductase by in vitro translation/cotranslocation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 280,
2960 16410-16416.
- 2961 Tie JK and Stafford DW, 2008. Structure and function of vitamin K epoxide reductase. *Vitamins and*
2962 *Hormones*, 78, 103-130.
- 2963 Traber MG, 2008. Vitamin E and K interactions--a 50-year-old problem. *Nutrition Reviews*, 66, 624-
2964 629.
- 2965 Tsugawa N, Shiraki M, Suhara Y, Kamao M, Tanaka K and Okano T, 2006. Vitamin K status of
2966 healthy Japanese women: age-related vitamin K requirement for gamma-carboxylation of
2967 osteocalcin. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 83, 380-386.
- 2968 Udall JA, 1965. Human sources and absorption of vitamin K in relation to anticoagulation stability.
2969 *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 194, 127-129.
- 2970 Ueno T and Suttie JW, 1983. High-pressure liquid chromatographic-reductive electrochemical
2971 detection analysis of serum trans-phyllloquinone. *Analytical Biochemistry*, 133, 62-67.
- 2972 USDA (US Department of Agriculture), 2009. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard
2973 Reference, Release 22. Agricultural Research Service. Available online:
2974 [https://www.ars.usda.gov/northeast-area/beltsville-md/beltsville-human-nutrition-research-
2975 center/nutrient-data-laboratory/docs/sr22-home-page/](https://www.ars.usda.gov/northeast-area/beltsville-md/beltsville-human-nutrition-research-center/nutrient-data-laboratory/docs/sr22-home-page/)
- 2976 USDA (US Department of Agriculture), 2015. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard
2977 Reference, Release 28. Agricultural Research Service. Available online:
2978 <https://ndb.nal.usda.gov/ndb/>

- 2979 Usui Y, Tanimura H, Nishimura N, Kobayashi N, Okanoué T and Ozawa K, 1990. Vitamin K
2980 concentrations in the plasma and liver of surgical patients. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*,
2981 51, 846-852.
- 2982 van Buuren S, Schönbeck Y and van Dommelen P, 2012. Collection, collation and analysis of data in
2983 relation to reference heights and reference weights for female and male children and adolescents
2984 (0-18 years) in the EU, as well as in relation to the age of onset of puberty and the age at which
2985 different stages of puberty are reached in adolescents in the EU. Project developed on the
2986 procurement project CT/EFSA/NDA/2010/01. EFSA Supporting publication 2012:EN-255, 59 pp.
- 2987 van Summeren MJ, Braam LA, Lilien MR, Schurgers LJ, Kuis W and Vermeer C, 2009. The effect of
2988 menaquinone-7 (vitamin K2) supplementation on osteocalcin carboxylation in healthy prepubertal
2989 children. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 102, 1171-1178.
- 2990 Van Winckel M, De Bruyne R, Van De Velde S and Van Biervliet S, 2009. Vitamin K, an update for
2991 the paediatrician. *European Journal of Pediatrics*, 168, 127-134.
- 2992 Vecsler M, Loebstein R, Almog S, Kurnik D, Goldman B, Halkin H and Gak E, 2006. Combined
2993 genetic profiles of components and regulators of the vitamin K-dependent gamma-carboxylation
2994 system affect individual sensitivity to warfarin. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 95, 205-211.
- 2995 Vermeer C and Braam L, 2001. Role of K vitamins in the regulation of tissue calcification. *Journal of*
2996 *Bone and Mineral Metabolism*, 19, 201-206.
- 2997 Villines TC, Hatzigeorgiou C, Feuerstein IM, O'Malley PG and Taylor AJ, 2005. Vitamin K1 intake
2998 and coronary calcification. *Coronary Artery Disease*, 16, 199-203.
- 2999 Vissers LE, Dalmeijer GW, Boer JM, Verschuren WM, van der Schouw YT and Beulens JW, 2013.
3000 Intake of dietary phylloquinone and menaquinones and risk of stroke. *Journal of the American*
3001 *Heart Association*, 2, e000455.
- 3002 Vissers LE, Dalmeijer GW, Boer JM, Verschuren WM, van der Schouw YT and Beulens JW, 2016.
3003 The relationship between vitamin K and peripheral arterial disease. *Atherosclerosis*, 252, 15-20.
- 3004 von Kries R, Shearer M, McCarthy PT, Haug M, Harzer G and Gobel U, 1987a. Vitamin K1 content
3005 of maternal milk: influence of the stage of lactation, lipid composition, and vitamin K1
3006 supplements given to the mother. *Pediatric Research*, 22, 513-517.
- 3007 von Kries R, Kreppel S, Becker A, Tangermann R and Göbel U, 1987b. A-carboxyprothrombin
3008 concentration [corrected] after oral prophylactic vitamin K. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 62,
3009 938-940.
- 3010 von Kries R, Shearer MJ and Gobel U, 1988. Vitamin K in infancy. *European Journal of Pediatrics*,
3011 147, 106-112.
- 3012 von Kries R, Shearer MJ, Widdershoven J, Motohara K, Umbach G and Gobel U, 1992. Des-gamma-
3013 carboxyprothrombin (PIVKA II) and plasma vitamin K1 in newborns and their mothers.
3014 *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 68, 383-387.
- 3015 Wadelius M, Chen LY, Downes K, Ghori J, Hunt S, Eriksson N, Wallerman O, Melhus H, Wadelius
3016 C, Bentley D and Deloukas P, 2005. Common VKORC1 and GGFX polymorphisms associated
3017 with warfarin dose. *Pharmacogenomics Journal*, 5, 262-270.
- 3018 Walther B, Karl JP, Booth SL and Boyaval P, 2013. Menaquinones, bacteria, and the food supply: the
3019 relevance of dairy and fermented food products to vitamin K requirements. *Advances in Nutrition*,
3020 4, 463-473.
- 3021 Wang Y, Zhang W, Zhang Y, Yang Y, Sun L, Hu S, Chen J, Zhang C, Zheng Y, Zhen Y, Sun K, Fu
3022 C, Yang T, Wang J, Sun J, Wu H, Glasgow WC and Hui R, 2006. VKORC1 haplotypes are
3023 associated with arterial vascular diseases (stroke, coronary heart disease, and aortic dissection).
3024 *Circulation*, 113, 1615-1621.

- 3025 Weber KS, Raab J, Haupt F, Aschemeier B, Wosch A, Ried C, Kordonouri O, Ziegler AG and
3026 Winkler C, 2014. Evaluating the diet of children at increased risk for type 1 diabetes: first results
3027 from the TEENDIAB study. *Public Health Nutrition*, 18, 50-58.
- 3028 WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group (World Health Organization), 2006. WHO Child
3029 Growth Standards: Length/height-for-age, weight-for-age, weight-for-length, weight-for-height and
3030 body mass index-for-age: Methods and development. 312 pp.
- 3031 WHO/FAO (World Health Organization/Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations),
3032 2004. Vitamin and mineral requirements in human nutrition: report of a joint FAO/WHO expert
3033 consultation, Bangkok, Thailand, 21-30 September 1998. 341 pp.
- 3034 Will BH, Usui Y and Suttie JW, 1992. Comparative metabolism and requirement of vitamin K in
3035 chicks and rats. *Journal of Nutrition*, 122, 2354-2360.
- 3036 Wu S, Liu S, Davis CH, Stafford DW, Kulman JD and Pedersen LG, 2011. A hetero-dimer model for
3037 concerted action of vitamin K carboxylase and vitamin K reductase in vitamin K cycle. *Journal of*
3038 *Theoretical Biology*, 279, 143-149.
- 3039 Yan L, Zhou B, Nigdikar S, Wang X, Bennett J and Prentice A, 2005. Effect of apolipoprotein E
3040 genotype on vitamin K status in healthy older adults from China and the UK. *British Journal of*
3041 *Nutrition*, 94, 956-961.
- 3042 Zipursky A, 1999. Prevention of vitamin K deficiency bleeding in newborns. *British Journal of*
3043 *Haematology*, 104, 430-437.
- 3044 Zwakenberg SR, den Braver NR, Engelen AI, Feskens EJ, Vermeer C, Boer JM, Verschuren WM, van
3045 der Schouw YT and Beulens JW, 2016. Vitamin K intake and all-cause and cause specific
3046 mortality. *Clinical Nutrition*, Aug 30 pii: S0261-5614(0216)30216-30213. doi:
3047 10.1016/j.clnu.2016.03.017 [Epub ahead of print].
- 3048

3049 APPENDICES

3050 Appendix A. Concentrations of phylloquinone and menaquinones in breast milk of healthy mothers

Reference	Number of women (number of samples)	Country	Maternal dietary intake (Mean ± SD)	Maternal serum/plasma (phyloquinone/menaquinone) concentration yes/n.a.	Stage of lactation	Phylloquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Menaquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Comments
Haroon et al. (1982)	20 (unsupplemented)	UK	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	2.1 (1.1–6.5)	n.a.	No information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not.
	1 (supplemented)		20 mg (one dose)	n.a.	~ 6 months post-partum	140	n.a.	
Fournier et al. (1987)	10	FR	n.a.	n.a.	21 days post-partum	9.18 (4.85–12.76) (median (range))	n.a.	Full-term infants.
von Kries et al. (1987a)	9 (unsupplemented)	DE	n.a.	a.	8–36 days post-partum	1.2 (median)	n.a.	Full-term infants. The authors considered transitional (days 8–15) and mature (days 22–36) milk as one group (days 8–36) as there were no significant differences in phylloquinone concentration.
	1 (supplemented)		100 µg (one dose)	n.a.		4.9	n.a.	
Canfield et al. (1990)	7 (16)	US	n.a.	n.a.	1 month post-partum	2.94 ± 1.94 (pooled samples)	n.a.	Infants were growing within normal limits and free of illness. No explicit information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not.
	15					3.15 ± 2.87 (mean of individuals)		

Reference	Number of women (number of samples)	Country	Maternal dietary intake (Mean ± SD)	Maternal serum/plasma (phyloquinone/menaquinone) concentration yes/n.a.	Stage of lactation	Phylloquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Menaquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Comments
Canfield et al. (1991)	15 (45)	US	n.a.	n.a.	1–6 months post-partum	2.87 ± 2.40 (mean of all determinations)	n.a.	No explicit information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not. Samples assayed in triplicate at each time point (1, 3 and 6 months).
Greer et al. (1991)	11 (study part 1)	US	supplementation, 20 mg (one dose)	yes	2–6 months post-partum	130 ± 188	n.a.	No information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not. Breast milk phylloquinone concentration at baseline (before supplementation) was 1.11 ± 0.82 µg/L. Maternal intakes of phylloquinone exceeded the DRV of 1 µg/kg body weight per day.
	23 (study part 2)		unsupplemented (µg/day)	yes	weeks post-partum		n.a.	Full-term infants.
			302 ± 361	6	0.86 ± 0.52			
			296 ± 169	12	1.14 ± 0.72			
			436 ± 667	26	0.87 ± 0.5			
Pietschnig et al. (1993)	20 (supplemented)	AT	mean (range) from food and supplement (µg/day)	n.a.	days post-partum		n.a.	Full-term infants. Average mother intake exceeded the DRV for lactating women (55 µg/day) by 670%. The supplemental intake of 88 ± 40 µg/day was calculated on average over the whole study period.
	386 (223–687)		89–91	1.67 (0.56–8.61)				
	16 (unsupplemented)		Supplementation (µg/day)					
			88 ± 40 (from 4 through 91 days post-partum)					
			mean (range) (µg/day)	n.a.	days post-partum		n.a.	Full-term infants.
			417 (134–1,224)		25–29	1.68 (0.64–2.91)		
			391 (209–695)		87–91	1.78 (0.80–4.11)		

Reference	Number of women (number of samples)	Country	Maternal dietary intake (Mean ± SD)	Maternal serum/plasma (phyloquinone/menaquinone) concentration yes/n.a.	Stage of lactation	Phylloquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Menaquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Comments					
Greer et al. (1997)	phase 1- preliminary investigation)	US	supplementation (daily for 6 weeks, starting within 3 days of delivery)	yes	weeks post-partum		n.a.	Full term infants.					
									10	2.5 mg	2	27.12 ± 12.18	Breast milk phylloquinone concentration at baseline (before supplementation) was 0.63 ± 0.58 µg/L (2.5 mg group) and 0.92 ± 0.62 µg/L (5 mg/day)
										6	22.43 ± 16.62		
									10	5 mg	2	58.96 ± 25.39	
	6	44.1 ± 24.10											
	phase 2 (supplementation study)	US	supplementation (daily for 12 weeks (starting time not reported))	yes	weeks post-partum		n.a.	No information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not.					
									11	0 (placebo)	2	1.17 ± 0.7	Breast milk phylloquinone concentration at baseline (before supplementation) was 0.69 ± 0.39 µg/L (5 mg group) and 1.10 ± 0.75 µg/L (placebo)
											6	1.14 ± 0.46	
											12	1.17 ± 0.40	
									11	5 mg	weeks post-partum	2	76.53 ± 26.98
6												75.27 ± 46.23	
12	82.10 ± 40.10												

Reference	Number of women (number of samples)	Country	Maternal dietary intake (Mean ± SD)	Maternal serum/plasma (phyloquinone/menaquinone) concentration yes/n.a.	Stage of lactation	Phylloquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Menaquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Comments
Thijssen et al. (2002)	8	NL	(dietary intake not reported) daily supplementation (from day 4 to day 16 post-partum)	yes	days post-partum		MK-4	Full-term infants.
					16	2.2 ± 0.64	0.96 ± 0.4	
					19	2.2 ± 1.33	0.79 ± 0.28	
					days post-partum			
					16	11.05 ± 4.57	1.55 ± 1.15	
					19	5.57 ± 5.64	1.44 ± 1.14	
					2 mg	yes	days post-partum	
16	27.33 ± 14.24	2.46 ± 1.5						
19	5.44 ± 2.09	1.34 ± 0.6						
7	4 mg	yes	days post-partum					
16	62.93 ± 20.66	7.33 ± 4.07						
19	20.23 ± 17.95	4.40 ± 2.30						
Kojima et al. (2004)	(416)	JP	n.a.	n.a.	days post-partum		MK-4	No explicit information was given as to whether infants were full-term or not. Infants with birth weight higher than 2.5 kg.
					21–89	1.95 ± 0.88	1.85 ± 0.41	
					90–179	2.21 ± 4.29	1.35 ± 0.35	
					180–365	1.55 ± 0.88	1.28 ± 0.31	

Reference	Number of women (number of samples)	Country	Maternal dietary intake (Mean ± SD)	Maternal serum/plasma (phyloquinone/menaquinone) concentration yes/n.a.	Stage of lactation	Phylloquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)	Menaquinone concentration in breast milk (µg/L) (Mean ± SD)		Comments
Kamao et al. (2007b)		JP	n.a.	n.a.	Days post-partum		MK-4	MK-7	No information on the health status of the infants or if they were born at term or not.
	43				11–30	3.94 ± 2.45	1.80 ± 0.66	1.67 ± 2.73	
	18				31–90	3.53 ± 1.45	1.78 ± 0.55	0.80 ± 0.75	
	8				91–180	2.30 ± 1.22	1.19 ± 0.34	1.36 ± 1.29	
	5				181–270	3.41 ± 1.46	1.51 ± 0.42	0.92 ± 0.92	

3051
3052
3053
3054

AT: Austria; DE: Germany; DRV: dietary reference value; FR: France; JP: Japan; MK: menaquinone; n.a.: not applicable; NL: the Netherlands; SD: standard deviation; UK: United Kingdom; US: United States.
Molecular masses: phyloquinone: 450.7 g/mol; MK-4: 444.7 g/mol; MK-7: 648.9 g/mol.

DRAFT

3055
3056

Appendix B. Dietary surveys in the EFSA Comprehensive European Food Consumption Database included in EFSA's nutrient intake calculation for 'total vitamin K'

Country	Dietary survey (year)	Year	Method	Days	Age (years)	Number of subjects						
						Infants ^(a) < 1 year	Children 1-< 3 years	Children 3-< 10 years	Adolescents 10-< 18 years	Adults 18-< 65 years	Adults 65-< 75	Adults ≥ 75 years
Finland/1	NWSSP	2007–2008	48-hour dietary recall ^(b)	2x2 ^(b)	13–15				306			
Finland/2	FINDIET2012	2012	48-hour dietary recall ^(b)	2 ^(b)	25–74					1 295	413	
Finland/3	DIPP	2000–2010	Dietary record	3	0.5-6	499	500	750				
France	INCA2	2006–2007	Dietary record	7	3–79			482	973	2 276	264	84
Germany/1	EsKiMo	2006	Dietary record	3	6–11			835	393			
Germany/2	VELS	2001–2002	Dietary record	6	< 1–4	158	348 ^(c)	296 ^(c)				
Ireland	NANS	2008–2010	Dietary record	4	18–90					1 274	149	77
Italy	INRAN-SCAI 2005–06	2005–2006	Dietary record	3	< 1–98	16 ^(d)	36 ^(d)	193	247	2 313	290	228
Latvia	FC_PREGNANT WOMEN 2011	2011	24-hour dietary recall	2	15–45				12 ^(d)	991 ^(c)		
Netherlands	DNFCS2007_2010	2007–2010	24-hour dietary recall	2	7–69			447	1142	2 057	173	
Sweden	RISKMATEN	2010–2011	Dietary records (Web) ^(e)	4	18–80					1 430	295	72
UK/1	DNSIYC-2011	2011	Dietary record	4	0.3–1.5	1 369	1 314					
UK/2	NDNS Rolling Programme (Years 1–3)	2008–2011	Dietary record	4	1–94		185	651	666	1 266	166	139

DIPP, type 1 Diabetes Prediction and Prevention survey; DNFCS, Dutch National Food Consumption Survey; DNSIYC, Diet and Nutrition Survey of Infants and Young Children; EsKiMo, Ernährungsstudie als KIGGS-Modul; FC_PREGNANTWOMEN, food consumption of pregnant women in Latvia; FINDIET, the national dietary survey of Finland; INCA, étude Individuelle Nationale des Consommations Alimentaires; INRAN-SCAI, Istituto Nazionale di Ricerca per gli Alimenti e la Nutrizione – Studio sui Consumi Alimentari in Italia; NANS, National Adult Nutrition Survey; NDNS, National Diet and Nutrition Survey; NWSSP, Nutrition and Wellbeing of Secondary School Pupils; VELS, Verzehrsstudie zur Ermittlung der Lebensmittelaufnahme von Säuglingen und Kleinkindern für die Abschätzung eines akuten Toxizitätsrisikos durch Rückstände von Pflanzenschutzmitteln.

(a): Infants 1–11 months of age.

(b): A 48-hour dietary recall comprising two consecutive days.

(c): Four children from the VELS study (one aged 1–< 3 and three aged 3–< 10 years) and one adult from the Latvian study were not considered in the assessment as only one 24-hour dietary recall day was available.

(d): 5th or 95th percentile intakes calculated from fewer than 60 subjects require cautious interpretation as the results may not be statistically robust (EFSA, 2011b) and, therefore, for these dietary surveys/age classes, the 5th and 95th percentile estimates are not presented in the intake results.

(e): The Swedish dietary records were introduced through the Internet.

 3057
3058
3059
3060
3061
3062
3063
3064
3065
3066
3067
3068

3069 Appendix C. 'Total vitamin K' intakes in males in different surveys, estimated by EFSA according to age class and country

Age class	Country	Survey	Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg per day					Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg per MJ			
			n ^(c)	Average	Median	P5	P95	Average	Median	P5	P95
< 1 year ^(a)	Finland	DIPP	247	34	35	4	67	18 ^(d)	16 ^(d)	7 ^(d)	34 ^(d)
	Germany	VELS	84	43	39	7	111	13	12	2	34
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	9	23	14	-(b)	-(b)	8	4	-(b)	-(b)
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	699	61	56	20	116	18	17	6	31
1–< 3 years	Finland	DIPP	245	42	39	15	74	12	11	4	20
	Germany	VELS	174	51	36	12	137	11	8	3	30
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	20	51	41	-(b)	-(b)	11	9	-(b)	-(b)
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	107	51	45	19	106	12	11	4	21
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	663	53	43	18	106	11	10	5	25
3–< 10 years	Finland	DIPP	381	45	40	21	81	8	7	4	13
	France	INCA2	239	62	52	17	139	10	8	3	26
	Germany	EsKiMo	426	67	51	21	157	9	6	3	21
	Germany	VELS	146	47	36	16	122	9	6	3	21
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	94	91	68	30	235	13	9	4	37
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	231	93	54	19	364	11	6	3	39
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	326	68	60	20	144	11	9	4	26
10–< 18 years	Finland	NWSSP07_08	136	73	70	29	129	9	8	4	15
	France	INCA2	449	80	62	22	183	10	8	3	24
	Germany	EsKiMo	197	69	55	21	171	9	7	3	21
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	108	143	85	43	367	16	9	4	45
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	566	112	69	28	377	11	6	3	35
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	340	80	66	26	178	10	8	4	22
18–< 65 years	Finland	FINDIET2012	585	92	81	30	180	10	9	3	22
	France	INCA2	936	103	89	28	228	12	10	4	27
	Ireland	NANS_2012	634	84	71	26	182	9	7	3	19
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	1068	161	115	40	440	18	13	5	53
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	1023	157	93	35	637	14	8	3	56
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	623	91	77	31	184	9	8	4	20
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	560	103	84	32	244	12	9	4	28
65–< 75 years	Finland	FINDIET2012	210	94	81	32	200	12	10	4	26
	France	INCA2	111	130	116	42	240	16	14	5	30
	Ireland	NANS_2012	72	96	84	23	212	11	9	4	24
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	133	196	152	52	531	24	15	7	74
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	91	155	89	43	553	17	11	4	53
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	127	92	80	37	167	11	10	5	19

Age class	Country	Survey	Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg per day					Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg per MJ			
			n ^(c)	Average	Median	P5	P95	Average	Median	P5	P95
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	75	119	104	39	230	15	13	5	26
≥ 75 years	France	INCA2	40	135	104	– ^(b)	– ^(b)	18	16	– ^(b)	– ^(b)
	Ireland	NANS_2012	34	72	57	– ^(b)	– ^(b)	9	9	– ^(b)	– ^(b)
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	69	157	110	52	360	18	13	5	42
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	42	104	87	– ^(b)	– ^(b)	12	10	– ^(b)	– ^(b)
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	56	88	82	– ^(b)	– ^(b)	12	11	– ^(b)	– ^(b)

3070 DIPP, type 1 Diabetes Prediction and Prevention survey; DNFCS, Dutch National Food Consumption Survey; DNSIYC, Diet and Nutrition Survey of Infants and Young Children; EsKiMo,
 3071 Ernährungsstudie als KIGGS-Modul; FC_PREGNANTWOMEN, food consumption of pregnant women in Latvia; FINDIET, the national dietary survey of Finland; INCA, étude
 3072 Individuelle Nationale des Consommations Alimentaires; INRAN-SCAI, Istituto Nazionale di Ricerca per gli Alimenti e la Nutrizione – Studio sui Consumi Alimentari in Italia; NANS,
 3073 National Adult Nutrition Survey; NDNS, National Diet and Nutrition Survey; NWSSP, Nutrition and Wellbeing of Secondary School Pupils; VELS, Verzehrsstudie zur Ermittlung der
 3074 Lebensmittelaufnahme von Säuglingen und Kleinkindern für die Abschätzung eines akuten Toxizitätsrisikos durch Rückstände von Pflanzenschutzmitteln.

3075 (a): Infants between 1 and 11 months. The proportions of breastfed infants were 58% in the Finnish survey, 40% in the German survey, 44% in the Italian survey, and 21% in the UK survey.
 3076 Most infants were partially breastfed. The consumption of breast milk was taken into account if the consumption was reported as human milk (Italian survey) or if the number of breast milk
 3077 consumption events was reported (German and UK surveys). For the German study, the total amount of breast milk was calculated based on the observations by Paul et al. (1988) on breast
 3078 milk consumption during one eating occasion at different age groups: the amount of breast milk consumed on one eating occasion was set to 135 g/eating occasion for infants between
 3079 6–7 months of age and to 100 g/eating occasion for infants between 8–12 months of age (Kersting and Clausen, 2003). For the UK survey, the amount of breast milk consumed was either
 3080 directly quantified by the mother (expressed breast milk) or extrapolated from the duration of each breastfeeding event. As no information on the breastfeeding events were reported in the
 3081 Finnish survey, breast milk intake was not taken into consideration in the intake estimates of Finnish infants.

3082 (b): 5th or 95th percentile intakes calculated from fewer than 60 subjects require cautious interpretation as the results may not be statistically robust (EFSA, 2011b) and, therefore, for these
 3083 dietary surveys/age classes, the 5th and 95th percentile estimates are not presented in the intake results.

3084 (c): n, number of subjects.

3085 (d): The intake expressed as µg/MJ is referring to 245 male subjects of the Finnish DIPP study as energy intake was not reported for two subjects.
 3086

3087 Appendix D. 'Total vitamin K' intakes in females in different surveys, estimated by EFSA according to age class and country

Age class	Country	Survey	Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg/day					Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg/MJ			
			n ^(c)	Average	Median	P5	P95	Average	Median	P5	P95
< 1 year ^(a)	Finland	DIPP	253	33	32	5	69	22 ^(e)	17 ^(e)	8 ^(e)	45 ^(e)
	Germany	VELS	75	36	33	10	77	12	12	3	24
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	7	31	32	-(b)	-(b)	10	9	-(b)	-(b)
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	670	53	50	11	100	17	17	4	31
1–< 3 years	Finland	DIPP	255	36	34	12	72	11	10	4	20
	Germany	VELS	174	46	37	12	120	11	8	3	29
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	16	50	37	-(b)	-(b)	10	7	-(b)	-(b)
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	78	52	47	18	103	12	11	5	22
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	651	50	44	16	102	13	11	4	26
3–< 10 years	Finland	DIPP	369	42	37	19	84	8	7	4	15
	France	INCA2	243	63	50	19	160	11	9	4	28
	Germany	EsKiMo	409	65	50	19	166	10	7	3	23
	Germany	VELS	147	50	37	14	137	10	7	3	28
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	99	85	65	20	223	12	9	3	30
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	216	70	49	22	164	9	6	3	21
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	325	65	57	22	139	11	10	4	23
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	651	50	44	16	102	13	11	4	26
10–< 18 years	Finland	NWSSP07_08	170	71	68	34	115	11	10	6	18
	France	INCA2	524	70	57	19	178	12	9	3	30
	Germany	EsKiMo	196	74	56	20	200	10	8	3	29
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	139	111	79	30	322	15	10	4	51
	Latvia ^(d)	FC_PREGNANTWOMEN_2011	12	88	67	-(b)	-(b)	9	7	-(b)	-(b)
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	576	95	60	26	336	12	7	3	42
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	326	68	57	24	140	10	9	4	22
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	651	50	44	16	102	13	11	4	26
18–< 65 years	Finland	FINDIET2012	710	90	80	27	176	13	11	4	28
	France	INCA2	1 340	105	86	27	244	17	14	5	41
	Ireland	NANS_2012	640	81	68	25	187	11	9	4	25
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	1 245	157	114	40	432	23	15	6	64
	Latvia ^(d)	FC_PREGNANTWOMEN_2011	990	88	76	32	171	11	9	4	20
	Netherlands	DNFCS2007	1 034	135	78	26	516	17	10	3	60
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	807	98	82	33	213	13	11	5	28
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	706	101	86	27	218	16	13	5	36
	United Kingdom	DNSIYC_2011	651	50	44	16	102	13	11	4	26
65–< 75 years	Finland	FINDIET2012	83	75	32	154	14	12	6	25	83
	France	INCA2	125	105	44	268	21	17	9	43	125
	Ireland	NANS_2012	96	81	24	200	15	12	4	33	96
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	169	120	38	392	25	17	7	62	169

Age class	Country	Survey	Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg/day					Intakes ^(b) expressed in µg/MJ			
			n ^(c)	Average	Median	P5	P95	Average	Median	P5	P95
	Netherlands	VCPBasis_AVL2007_2010	151	82	22	505	23	12	4	66	151
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	89	75	39	186	13	12	6	25	89
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	107	97	28	240	18	15	5	42	107
≥ 75 years	France	INCA2	44	120	102	-(b)	-(b)	20	17	-(b)	-(b)
	Ireland	NANS_2012	43	89	76	-(b)	-(b)	14	12	-(b)	-(b)
	Italy	INRAN_SCAI_2005_06	159	164	121	33	466	25	16	6	74
	Sweden	Riksmaten 2010	30	111	108	-(b)	-(b)	16	16	-(b)	-(b)
	United Kingdom	NDNS-Rolling Programme Years 1–3	83	88	79	32	177	15	13	6	31

3088 DIPP, type 1 Diabetes Prediction and Prevention survey; DNFCS, Dutch National Food Consumption Survey; DNSIYC, Diet and Nutrition Survey of Infants and Young Children; EsKiMo,
 3089 Ernährungsstudie als KIGGS-Modul; FC_PREGNANTWOMEN, food consumption of pregnant women in Latvia; FINDIET, the national dietary survey of Finland; INCA, étude
 3090 Individuelle Nationale des Consommations Alimentaires; INRAN-SCAI, Istituto Nazionale di Ricerca per gli Alimenti e la Nutrizione - Studio sui Consumi Alimentari in Italia; NANS,
 3091 National Adult Nutrition Survey; NDNS, National Diet and Nutrition Survey; NWSSP, Nutrition and Wellbeing of Secondary School Pupils; VELs, Verzehrsstudie zur Ermittlung der
 3092 Lebensmittelaufnahme von Säuglingen und Kleinkindern für die Abschätzung eines akuten Toxizitätsrisikos durch Rückstände von Pflanzenschutzmitteln.

3093 (a): Infants between 1 and 11 months. The proportions of breastfed infants were 58% in the Finnish survey, 40% in the German survey, 44% in the Italian survey, and 21% in the UK survey.
 3094 Most breastfed infants were partially breastfed. The consumption of breast milk was taken into account if the consumption was reported as human milk (Italian survey) or if the number of
 3095 breast milk consumption events was reported (German and UK surveys). For the German study, the total amount of breast milk was calculated based on the observations by Paul et al.
 3096 (1988) on breast milk consumption during one eating occasion at different age groups: the amount of breast milk consumed on one eating occasion was set to 135 g/eating occasion for
 3097 infants between 6–7 months of age and to 100 g/eating occasion for infants between 8–12 months of age (Kersting and Clausen, 2003). For the UK survey, the amount of breast milk
 3098 consumed was either directly quantified by the mother (expressed breast milk) or extrapolated from the duration of each breastfeeding event. As no information on the breastfeeding events
 3099 were reported in the Finnish survey, breast milk intake was not taken into consideration in the intake estimates of Finnish infants.

3100 (b): 5th or 95th percentile intakes calculated from fewer than 60 subjects require cautious interpretation as the results may not be statistically robust (EFSA, 2011b) and, therefore, for these
 3101 dietary surveys/age classes, the 5th and 95th percentile estimates are not presented in the intake results.

3102 (c): n, number of subjects.

3103 (d): Pregnant women only.

3104 (e): The intake expressed as µg/MJ is referring to 251 female subjects of the Finnish DIPP study as energy intake was not reported for two subjects.
 3105

3106

3107 **Appendix E. Minimum and maximum percentage contributions of different food groups (FoodEx2 level 1) to ‘total vitamin K’ intake**
 3108 **estimates in males**

Food groups	Age							
	< 1 year	1–< 3 years	3–< 10 years	10–< 18 years	18–< 65 years	65–< 75 years	≥ 75 years	
Additives, flavours, baking and processing aids	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alcoholic beverages	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Animal and vegetable fats and oils	1–12	3–15	5–31	5–36	5–26	6–28	5–13	
Coffee, cocoa, tea and infusions	0	0	< 1	< 1	< 1	< 1	< 1	
Composite dishes	< 1–6	< 1–10	< 1–10	< 1–13	< 1–34	< 1–34	< 1–34	
Eggs and egg products	< 1	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1–2	< 1–4	< 1–5	< 1–4	
Fish, seafood, amphibians, reptiles and invertebrates	0	< 1	< 1	< 1	< 1–2	< 1–3	< 1–2	
Food products for young population	48–62	5–30	< 1–1	< 1	< 1	-	-	
Fruit and fruit products	3–14	5–12	4–10	3–9	2–6	3–8	3–8	
Fruit and vegetable juices and nectars	< 1–1	< 1–2	1–4	< 1–3	< 1–2	< 1–1	< 1–1	
Grains and grain-based products	< 1–3	3–8	3–9	2–9	1–12	1–13	1–18	
Human milk	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	
Legumes, nuts, oilseeds and spices	< 1–6	2–24	1–23	1–21	1–18	2–13	3–15	
Meat and meat products	0–1	< 1–2	< 1–5	1–5	1–4	1–3	1–3	
Milk and dairy products	< 1–2	1–6	2–4	1–3	< 1–3	< 1–2	1–2	
Products for non-standard diets, food imitates and food supplements or fortifying agents	0	0	0	< 1	< 1	0	0	
Seasoning, sauces and condiments	0	0–2	< 1–2	< 1–3	< 1–7	< 1–2	< 1–2	
Starchy roots or tubers and products thereof, sugar plants	< 1–2	1–4	1–5	1–7	1–5	1–4	1–4	
Sugar, confectionery and water-based sweet desserts	0	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1	< 1	< 1	
Vegetables and vegetable products	12–37	25–62	32–64	31–71	25–75	22–77	23–73	
Water and water-based beverages	0	0	0–1	< 1–1	< 1	0	0	

3109 ‘-’ means that there was no consumption event of the food group for the age and sex group considered, while ‘0’ means that there were some consumption events, but that the food group does
 3110 not contribute to the intake of the nutrient considered, for the age and sex group considered.
 3111

3112

3113 **Appendix F. Minimum and maximum percentage contributions of different food groups (FoodEx2 level 1) to ‘total vitamin K’ intake**
 3114 **estimates in females**

Food groups	Age							
	< 1 year	1–< 3 years	3–< 10 years	10–< 18 years	18–< 65 years	65–< 75 years	≥ 75 years	
Additives, flavours, baking and processing aids	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alcoholic beverages	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Animal and vegetable fats and oils	1–10	3–17	4–31	5–31	4–21	3–21	4–9	
Coffee, cocoa, tea and infusions	0	< 1	< 1	0	0	0	< 1	
Composite dishes	< 1–2	0–11	< 1–12	< 1–15	< 1–32	< 1–34	< 1–35	
Eggs and egg products	< 1	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1–4	< 1–5	< 1–4	
Fish, seafood, amphibians, reptiles and invertebrates	0	< 1	< 1	< 1	< 1–1	< 1–2	< 1–2	
Food products for young population	38–61	5–28	< 1–1	< 1	< 1	-	< 1	
Fruit and fruit products	3–14	5–11	6–11	4–11	3–9	4–11	4–9	
Fruit and vegetable juices and nectars	< 1–1	< 1–2	1–4	< 1–5	< 1–2	< 1–1	< 1–1	
Grains and grain-based products	0–2	3–8	3–9	2–8	1–12	1–12	1–13	
Human milk	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	
Legumes, nuts, oilseeds and spices	1–5	2–23	2–20	2–18	1–15	1–12	2–9	
Meat and meat products	0	< 1–3	1–4	< 1–4	< 1–2	< 1–3	< 1–2	
Milk and dairy products	< 1–4	1–6	2–3	1–4	1–2	< 1–2	1–2	
Products for non-standard diets, food imitates and food supplements or fortifying agents	0	0	0	0	< 1	0	0	
Seasoning, sauces and condiments	0	< 1–2	< 1–3	< 1–4	< 1–6	< 1–3	< 1–2	
Starchy roots or tubers and products thereof, sugar plants	1–2	1–4	1–5	1–8	1–4	1–3	1–3	
Sugar, confectionery and water-based sweet desserts	0	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1–1	< 1	< 1	< 1	
Vegetables and vegetable products	26–28	25–59	32–64	34–68	33–76	27–76	30–77	
Water and water-based beverages	0	0	0–1	0–2	< 1	0	< 1	

3115 ‘-’ means that there was no consumption event of the food group for the age and sex group considered, while ‘0’ means that there were some consumption events, but that the food group does
 3116 not contribute to the intake of the nutrient considered, for the age and sex group considered.

3117 Appendix G. Estimated dietary intakes of phylloquinone and menaquinones in EU countries as reported in the literature

Reference	Type of study	Country	Subjects	n	Source of the vitamin K composition data	Intake assessment method	Value of intake (µg/day)	Mean/median/range/IQR
Phylloquinone								
Jie et al. (1995) ³¹	Case-control study	NL	Postmenopausal women	113 79 females without aortic calcifications 34 females with aortic calcifications	Shearer et al. (1980); Booth SL et al. (1993)	FFQ	243.6 (women without aortic calcifications, n = 79) 189.9 (women with aortic calcifications, n = 34)	Mean
Schurgers et al. (1999)	Prospective cohort	NL	Adults (≥ 55 years)	5,435	Ferland and Sadowski (1992); Booth SL et al. (1993); Shearer et al. (1996) and unpublished data	FFQ	249 ± 2 (all) 257 ± 3 (men) 244 ± 2 (women)	Mean ± SE
Thane et al. (2002)	Cross-sectional, nationally representative sample	UK	Adults (≥ 65 years)	1,152	Bolton-Smith et al. (2000) and unpublished data	Four-day-weighted food record	88 (men) 78 (women)	Mean
Geleijnse et al. (2004)	Prospective cohort (same cohort as in Schurgers et al. (1999))	NL	Adults (≥ 55 years)	4,807 (after exclusion of 613 subjects with a history of myocardial infarction diagnosed at baseline, from the 5,435 investigated in Schurgers et al. (1999))	Suttie (1992); Ferland et al. (1992); Booth SL et al. (1993); Olson (1994); Booth et al. (1995); Ferland et al. (1992); Shearer et al. (1996); data from the laboratory analysed following Schurgers and Vermeer (2000) and Gijsbers et al. (1996)	FFQ	257.1 ± 116.1 (men) 244.3 ± 131.9 (women)	Mean ± SD

³¹ Presented as 'vitamin K' in the reference by Jie et al., but assumed to be phylloquinone based on the two references cited as source of composition data.

Reference	Type of study	Country	Subjects	n	Source of the vitamin K composition data	Intake assessment method	Value of intake (µg/day)	Mean/median/range/IQR
Prynne et al. (2005)	On-going prospective cohort	UK	Adults	5,362 included initially (in 1946); data analysis on 1,253	Bolton-Smith et al. (2000) and unpublished data	Five-day diary (data analysis on subjects with at least three reporting days)	59–81 (women, 81 µg/day in year 1999) 72–77 (men; 77 µg/day in year 1999)	Range of means (adjusted for social class and region of residence) for the years 1982, 1989 and 1999.
Rejnmark et al. (2006)	Prospective cohort, four study centers	DK	Perimenopausal women (43–58 years)	2,016	Danish Food composition tables (Moller, 1989)	Four-day or seven-day food record	67 (45–105)	Median ± SD
Nimptsch et al. (2008)	Prospective cohort	DE	Men (40–65 years)	11,319	Bolton-Smith et al. (2000) and unpublished data	Semi-quantitative FFQ	93.6 (70.9–123.5)	Median (IQR)
Gast et al. (2009)	Prospective cohort	NL	Postmenopausal women (49–70 years)	16,057	Mainly Schurgers and Vermeer (2000); also: Ferland and Sadowski (1992); Suttie (1992); Booth SL et al. (1993); Booth et al. (1995); Shearer et al. (1996)	FFQ	211.7 ± 100.3 (9.1 ± 991.1)	Mean ± SD
Bullo et al. (2011)	Prospective cohort	ES	Adults (55–80 years)	200	USDA (2009)	Semi-quantitative FFQ	333.6 ± 17.3 (men) 299.8 ± 11.6 (women)	Mean ± SE
DGE (2012)	National survey, Cross-sectional	DE	Adults (15–80 years)	6,160	German food composition database (BLS 3.02) (MRI)	Two 24-h recalls	76	Median
Elmadfa et al. (2012)	National survey, cross-sectional	AT	Children (7–14 years)	332 (children)	Elmadfa et al. (1994) (using the German food composition database BLS 2.1. (MRI) completed with food composition tables of typical Austrian dishes and nutrient enriched foods)	Three-day dietary record	59–75 (children)	Range of means depending on sex and age-range
			Adults (18–80 years)	380 (18–64 years) 176 (65–80 years)	Jakob and Elmadfa (1996)	Two 24-h recalls	89–117 (adults)	Range of means depending on sex and age-range
Vissers et al. (2013)	Prospective cohort	NL	Adults (49 ± 12 years), including the cohort of women investigated by Gast et al. (2009)	35,476	Mainly Schurgers and Vermeer (2000); also: Ferland and Sadowski (1992); Suttie (1992); Booth SL et al. (1993); Booth et al. (1995); Shearer et al. (1996)	FFQ	199 ± 97.8	Mean ± SD

Reference	Type of study	Country	Subjects	n	Source of the vitamin K composition data	Intake assessment method	Value of intake (µg/day)	Mean/median/range/IQR
Ortega Anta et al. (2014) ³²	Cross-sectional, nationally representative sample	ES	Mostly adults (17–60 years)	1,068	Spanish database: Ortega et al. (2010)	Three-day food record	174.2 (males), 166.4 (females) 170.2 (all)	Mean (adjusted for energy intake)
Weber et al. (2014) ³³	Prospective cohort	DE	Children (8–12 years)	268	German food composition database BLS II.3 (MRI)	Dietary history over four weeks	292.3	Median
Hayes et al. (2016)	National survey, cross-sectional	IE	Adults (18–90 years)	1,500	Mainly UK food composition table (FSA, 2002), which vitamin K data are largely based on Bolton-Smith et al. (2000), and data from the previous version of the UK table; also recipe calculations, and USDA (2015)	Four day semi-weighted food diary	85.2 ± 59.1 (all) 86.0 ± 57.4 (men) 84.4 ± 60.7 (women)	Mean ± SD
Menaquinones								
Schurgers et al. (1999)	Prospective cohort	NL	Adults (≥ 55 years)	5,435	Unpublished data	FFQ	Total menaquinones (MK-4 to MK-10) 28.4 (all) MK-4 6.8 ± 0.04 (all) 7.5 ± 0.1 (men) 6.3 ± 0.1 (women) MK-5 to MK-10 21.6 ± 0.2 (all) 22.9 ± 0.3 (men) 20.6 ± 0.3 (women)	Mean Mean ± SE Mean ± SE

³² Presented as ‘vitamin K’ in the reference, but personal communication from one of the authors confirmed that composition data were on phylloquinone.

³³ Presented as ‘vitamin K’ in the reference, but assumed to be phylloquinone, based on information from Section 3.2.1.

Reference	Type of study	Country	Subjects	n	Source of the vitamin K composition data	Intake assessment method	Value of intake (µg/day)	Mean/median/range/IQR
Geleijnse et al. (2004)	Prospective cohort	NL	Adults (≥ 55 years)	4,807	Data from the laboratory analysed following Schurgers and Vermeer (2000) and Gijsbers et al. (1996)	FFQ	Total menaquinones (MK-4 to MK-10) 30.8 ± 18 (men) 27 ± 15.1(women) MK-4 7.7 ± 3.4 (men) 6.3 ± 2.8 (women) MK-5 to MK-10 23.1 ± 16.3 (men) 20.7 ± 13.8 (women)	Mean ± SD Mean ± SD Mean ± SD
Nimptsch et al. (2008)	Prospective cohort	DE	Men (40–65 years)	11,319	Hirauchi et al. (1989); Schurgers and Vermeer (2000)	FFQ	Total menaquinones (MK-4 to MK-14) 34.7 (25.7–45.7) MK-4 14.4 (10.9–18.7) MK-5 0.3 (0.2–0.5) MK-6 0.3 (0.2–0.5) MK-7 0.8 (0.5–1.1) MK-8 4.6 (3.1–6.7) MK-9 11.9 (7.4–18.4) MK-10 0.06 (0.01–0.13) MK-11 0.12 (0.03–0.27) MK-12 0.20(0.04–0.42) MK-13 0.40 (0.08–0.85) MK-14 0.02 (0.00–0.05)	Median (IQR)

Reference	Type of study	Country	Subjects	n	Source of the vitamin K composition data	Intake assessment method	Value of intake (µg/day)	Mean/median/range/IQR
Gast et al. (2009)	Prospective cohort	NL	Postmenopausal women (49–70 years)	16,057	Schurgers and Vermeer (2000)	FFQ	Total menaquinones (MK-4 to MK-9) 29.1 ± 12.8 (0.9–128) MK-4 7.1 ± 2.1 (0.5–28.2) MK-5 0.3 ± 0.2 (0–2.1) MK-6 0.3 ± 0.2 (0–1.5) MK-7 0.3 ± 0.2 (0–2.2) MK-8 6.0 ± 3.4 (0–32.8) MK-9 14.7 ± 8.1 (0–81.9)	Mean ± SD (range)
Vissers et al. (2013)	Prospective cohort	NL	Adults (49 ± 12 years) including the cohort of women investigated by Gast et al. (2009)	35,476	Schurgers and Vermeer (2000)	FFQ	Total menaquinones (MK-4 to MK-10) 30.7 ± 13.8	Mean ± SD

(a): presented as 'vitamin K' in the reference, but assumed to be phylloquinone, based on information from Section 3.2.1.

AT: Austria; BLS: Bundeslebensmittelschlüssel; DE: Germany; ES: Spain; FFQ: food frequency questionnaire; IQR: interquartile range; MK: menaquinone; MRI: Max Rubner Institut; NL: the Netherlands; SD: standard deviation; SE: standard error; USDA: US Department of Agriculture; UK: United Kingdom.

3118
3119
3120

3121 **ABBREVIATIONS**

1,25(OH) ₂ D	1,25-hydroxyvitamin D
25(OH)D	25-hydroxyvitamin D
%ucOC	percentage of undercarboxylated osteocalcin
Afssa	Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments
AI	adequate intake
ApoE	apolipoprotein E
APTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
AR	average requirement
AU	arbitrary unit
AUC	area under the curve
BAC	breast artery calcification
BLS	Bundeslebensmittelschlüssel
BMC	bone mineral content
BMD	bone mineral density
BUA	broadband ultrasound attenuation
CAC	coronary artery calcification
CHD	coronary heart disease
CI	confidence interval
cOC	carboxylated osteocalcin
COMA	Committee on Medical Aspects of Food Policy
CVD	cardiovascular disease
CYP4F2	cytochrome P450 4F2
D-A-CH	Deutschland- Austria- Confoederatio Helvetica
DH	UK Department of Health
DIPP	Type 1 Diabetes Prediction and Prevention survey
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNFCS	Dutch National Food Consumption Survey

DNSIYC	Diet and Nutrition Survey of Infants and Young Children
dp-ucMGP	desphospho-uncarboxylated MGP
DRV	dietary reference values
DXA	dual-emission X-ray absorptiometry
EC	European Commission
EsKiMo	Ernährungsstudie als KIGGS-Modul
ESPGHAN	European Society for Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FC_PREGNANTWOMEN	Food consumption of pregnant women in Latvia
FFQ	food frequency questionnaire
FINDIET	National dietary survey of Finland
FN	femoral neck
FVII	factor VII
GAS6	growth arrest-specific protein 6
GC/MS	gas chromatography/mass spectrometry
GGCX	γ -glutamyl carboxylase
Gla	γ -carboxyglutamic acid
Glu	glutamic acid
HDL	high-density lipoproteins
HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography
HR	hazard ratio
HSPG	heparan sulfate proteoglycans
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
INCA	Étude Individuelle Nationale de Consommations Alimentaires
INRAN-SCAI	Istituto Nazionale di Ricerca per gli Alimenti e la Nutrizione – Studio sui Consumi Alimentari in Italia
IOM	US Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences
IQR	interquartile range

IU	international units
LDL	low-density lipoproteins
LS	lumbar spine
MGP	matrix Gla-protein or matrix γ -carboxyglutamic protein
MK	menaquinone
MRI	Max Rubner Institut
NANS	National Adult Nutrition Survey
NDNS	National Diet and Nutrition Survey
NHANES	National Health And Nutrition Examination Survey
NNR	Nordic Nutrition Recommendations
NWSSP	Nutrition and Wellbeing of Secondary School Pupils
OC	osteocalcin
OR	odds ratio
PAD	peripheral arterial disease
PIVKA-II	protein induced by vitamin K absence or antagonism-II
PRI	population reference intake
PT	prothrombin time
PTT	partial thromboplastin time
Q	quintile
q	quartile
QUI	quantitative ultrasound index
QUS	quantitative ultrasound
RCT	randomised controlled trial
RNI	recommended nutrient intake
RR	relative risk
SCF	Scientific Committee for Food
SD	standard deviation
SEM	standard error of the mean

SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SOS	speed of sound
TG	triglyceride
TRL	triglyceride-rich lipoproteins
UBIAD1	enzyme UbiA prenyltransferase domain-containing protein 1
ucOC	undercarboxylated osteocalcin
UK	United Kingdom
UL	tolerable upper intake level
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
VELS	Verzehrsstudie zur Ermittlung der Lebensmittelaufnahme von Säuglingen und Kleinkindern für die Abschätzung eines akuten Toxizitätsrisikos durch Rückstände von Pflanzenschutzmitteln
VKDB	vitamin K deficiency bleeding
VKOR	vitamin K epoxide reductase
VKORC1	vitamin K epoxide reductase complex subunit 1
VLDL	very low-density lipoproteins
WHO	World Health Organization

3122